



# Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan

---

Operable Unit OU-8 Slag Fill  
Area Zones 4 and 5  
Tecumseh CMS Area

January 2024

Prepared for:

**Tecumseh Redevelopment Inc.**

Prepared by:

**Roux Environmental Engineering and Geology, D.P.C.**  
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300  
Buffalo, NY 14218  
(716) 856-0599

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	1
1.1 Purpose & Scope.....	1
1.2 Location & Description .....	1
1.3 Regulatory History .....	1
1.4 Description of Final Selected Remedy for OU-08 .....	1
1.5 Pre-Design Investigation Activities .....	3
2. Summary of Previous Activities .....	4
3. Pre-Design Investigations Technical Approach .....	5
3.1 General .....	5
3.2 Pre-Mobilization Tasks.....	5
3.2.1 Utility Clearance.....	5
3.2.2 Community Air Monitoring .....	5
3.3 SWMU S-17.....	5
3.4 Site Mapping & Survey .....	6
4. Documentation & Reporting .....	7
4.1 Construction Monitoring .....	7
4.2 RD/RA Work Plan .....	7
4.3 Communications.....	7
5. Project Schedules.....	9
6. References .....	10

## Tables

1. Summary of Sampling and Analytical Program

## Figures

1. Site Location and Vicinity Map
2. CMS Area Operable Units
3. Sample Exploration Locations

## Appendices

- A. Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan
- B. Field Operating Procedures
- C. Project Documentation Forms

## Certification

I, Thomas H. Forbes, certify that I am currently a NYS registered professional engineer and that this January 2024 Pre-Design Investigation (PDI) Work Plan for the Tecumseh Redevelopment CMS Area Operable Unit 08 was prepared in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations and in substantial conformance with the DER Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation (DER-10).

1-16-24

Date

Stamp



# 1. Introduction

Roux Environmental Engineering and Geology, D.P.C. (Roux)<sup>1</sup> has prepared this Pre-Design Investigation (PDI) Work Plan on behalf of Tecumseh Redevelopment Inc. (Tecumseh) for Operable Unit OU-8 Slag Fill Area Zones 4 and 5 (SFA Zones 4 & 5) within the Corrective Measure Study (CMS) Area of the Tecumseh property (see Figures 1 and 2).

## 1.1 Purpose & Scope

This PDI Work Plan presents details for collecting additional investigation data prior to implementation of corrective measures outlined in the November 2021 Final Statement of Basis, Corrective Measures Selection for Operable Units OU-05 SFA Zone 2 and OU-8 SFA Zones 4 & 5.

## 1.2 Location & Description

OU-08 is comprised of SFA Zones 4 & 5, which is ±113.13-acres (±101.60-acres less the Steel Winds BCP site) located in the northwest portion of the Site along Lake Erie and encompasses nine solid waste management units (SWMUs) identified as S-12 Asbestos Landfill L; S-13 Tar Sludge Surface Impoundment (HWMU 1A); S-14 General Rubble Landfill N; S-15 General Rubble Landfill O; S-16 Lime Stabilized Spent Pickle Liquor (SPL) Sludge Landfill (HWMU 1B); S-17 Vacuum Carbonate Blowdown Landfill Q; S-18 Lime Dust and Kish Landfill R; S-23 Tar Pit Adjacent to Lime Stabilized SPL Sludge Landfill; and S-28 Drum Landfill (see Figure 2). In addition, seven Areas of Concern (AOCs) have also been identified within OU-08: AOC-A lead-impacted area within SWMU S-18; AOCs-B and -C lead-impacted areas within SWMU S-18; AOC-D tar-impacted area north of SWMU S-23; AOC-E tar impacted area north of SWMU S-14; AOC-F tar-impacted area in the Iron City Slag Reclamation area; and AOC-G tar-impacted area at Steel Winds II Wind Turbine 9 (WT-9). The remedial action involving SWMUs in OU-8 and remaining AOCs are described in Section 1.4. AOCs -B, -C, -E, -F, & -G have previously been remediated. SWMU S-13 is a closed landfill with on-going long-term groundwater monitoring. No further remedial action at SWMU S-13 is required.

## 1.3 Regulatory History

Tecumseh and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) executed an Order on Consent (File No. R9-20190927-126) on September 24, 2020 for implementation of corrective action, closure, and post-closure care for the CMS Area (commonly referred to as the Global Order). The complete regulatory history of the Tecumseh CMS Area, including OU-08, is presented in the November 2021 Final Statements of Basis (Ref. 1).

## 1.4 Description of Final Selected Remedy for OU-08

The remedial alternative selected for OU-8 includes excavation, consolidation and/or on-site disposal activities along with in-place closure of some materials. The specific selected remedy for OU-08 includes:

- **SWMU S-12 – excavation and consolidation in on-site CAMU.** This remedy would include mechanically excavating/wetting and moving the asbestos waste from SWMU S-12 to the Corrective Action Management Unit (CAMU). The SWMU and surrounding area would

---

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Benchmark Civil/Environmental Engineering & Geology, PLLC in association with TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC (Benchmark-TurnKey).



subsequently be sampled to confirm that the asbestos removal meets applicable regulations, backfilled, and re-graded to remove slip/trip fall hazards.

- **SWMU S-14 – excavation and consolidation in on-site CAMU.** This remedy would include mechanical excavation of approximately 16,000 CY of PAH-impacted waste/fill for consolidation from SWMU S-14 into the CAMU. A case-specific Beneficial Use Determination (BUD) application will be submitted to the Department for the non-impacted slag material (approximately 41,000 CY) to be reclaimed and recycled in accordance with a Department-approved Soil/Fill Management Plan and Iron City's BUD over several years, possibly beyond the 7-year CMS implementation period. Any impacted slag or waste encountered after the CAMU is closed would require off-site transportation and disposal in a commercial Treatment Storage and Disposal Facility (TSDF). Any excavation below the surrounding grades would be graded to a maximum slope of 3H:1V for safety.
- **SWMU S-15 – debris removal and consolidation in on-site CAMU.** This remedy would include salvaging scrap metal materials, excavating, and consolidating the C&D debris from SWMU S-15 into one or more of the SFA Zone 2 Impoundments prior to placement of the final cover system, and off-site recycling of waste tires. The steel slag/fill could be reclaimed and reused commercially under the existing BUD for structural fill or replacement aggregate in road or parking lot construction. Once completed, this SWMU area would be available for slag reclamation or redevelopment.
- **SWMUs S-16, S-23, & AOC-D – consolidation and cover in-place.** This remedy would include grading and capping of the waste in SWMUs S-16 and S-23 with a geo-composite cover system to mitigate potential leaching of deposited tar constituents to groundwater. Anticipated activities include grading the waste/fill and surrounding slag/fill to provide positive surface drainage from the low-permeability cover system. The non-hazardous tar waste from AOC-D would be excavated and consolidated in the SWMU S-23 footprint proximate to SWMU S-16 to provide a more confined area for the cover system and to provide materials to improve the grades so that positive drainage will be provided. The excavation of AOC-D will include backfilling the excavation to the surrounding grade with processed BUD-approved slag or another non-impacted on-site slag/fill. The geo-composite cover system would include the following elements from bottom to top: 6-inch geotextile cushion, 40-mil HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic drainage layer, 12-inch barrier protection soil layer, and 6-inch topsoil layer. The topsoil would be seeded, fertilized, and mulched to promote vegetative growth. Maintenance of the final cover system is included for the 30-year post-closure care period. Groundwater monitoring would be conducted on a CMS Area-wide basis in accordance with Department-approved Long-term Groundwater Monitoring Plan. Warning signage around the perimeter of the landfill would be replaced as warranted.
- **SWMU S-17 – excavation and disposal.** This remedy would include mechanical excavation of mercury-impacted slag/fill from SWMU S-17 transported to the on-site CAMU for disposal. The actual volume of mercury-impacted slag/fill is not known. Once the mercury-impacted slag/fill is removed and the post-excavation sampling confirms the removal is complete, the area would then be graded and made available for slag reclamation and/or redevelopment.
- **SWMU S-18 and AOC-A – excavation and consolidation in on-site CAMU.** The remainder of the untreated waste/fill in SWMU S-18 (AOC-A; estimated 4,200 CY) that does not exhibit hazardous waste characteristics (TCLP lead <5 mg/L) but contains total lead above the Part 375 Industrial Soil Cleanup Objectives (ISCOs), as well as lime waste, would be excavated and transported to the CAMU for disposal. Lead impacted waste/fill with TCLP lead >5 mg/L will require solidification/stabilization prior to placement in the CAMU. Perimeter and bottom samples results will ensure that remaining subsurface slag/fill materials contain lead at concentrations less than the ISCO. Following waste removal, this area may be subject to slag reclamation and/or redevelopment. Post-excavation backfilling of the area will not be necessary. Grading will be completed using existing materials to remove physical safety hazards, and to reduce erosion potential.

- **SWMU S-28 – no further action.** RCRA Facility Investigation (RFI) slag/fill characterization test pits did not identify any buried drums at SWMU S-28. Two samples collected to evaluate a bluish-gray fill material layer encountered in the three easternmost test pits identified only three PAH compounds (benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, and chrysene) at concentrations marginally above their respective ISCOs or Protection of Groundwater SCOs. These compounds are not detected constituents of concern in groundwater monitoring wells downgradient of the site. There were no exceedances of the site-specific SCOs for arsenic and PAHs. Since sampling data indicates negligible impacts at SWMU S-28, no further action is recommended for this SWMU. SWMU S-28 falls within 100 feet of the SWMU S-13 cap and future slag reclamation at S-28 will be prohibited to prevent undermining the S-13 cap.
- **Cover System.** As part of the final selected remedy, a cover system would be installed across the remaining area of OU-8 where the top 1-foot of soil/fill exceeds the Part 375 ISCOs. This aspect of the remediation is included as part of OU-1.

## 1.5 Pre-Design Investigation Activities

Prior to remedial design and remedial action activities, investigative tasks to be completed, including:

- Collection of soil samples from SWMU S-17 to assess the lateral and vertical extent of mercury-contaminated soil/fill.
- SWMU S-14: Once SWMU S-14 has been remediated via relocation of PAH-impacted slag/fill, trash and miscellaneous debris to the SW-CAMU, and reclamation of non-impacted slag and steel to the base of the SWMU, any tar deposits observed including the western and northern extents of tar materials in AOC-D will be defined.

## **2. Summary of Previous Activities**

Site-wide investigations were completed as part of the RCRA Facility Investigation (RFI) initiated by Bethlehem Steel in 1990 and subsequently completed by Tecumseh in October 2004 (Ref. 2). The CMS was completed by Tecumseh and the final CMS Report (Ref. 3) was submitted to the Department in 2019. The remedy selected in the November 2021 Statement of Basis only addresses contamination in OU-08 SWMU/AOC soil/fill/waste material. Groundwater contamination beneath OU-08 will be addressed separately in the OU-10 Site Wide Groundwater remedy.

A description of the major design elements and proposed implementation methods for the OU-8 PDI are provided in Section 3.0, documentation and reporting requirements are presented in Section 4.0, and the tentative project schedule is provided in Section 5.0. References are provided in Section 6.0.

## **3. Pre-Design Investigations Technical Approach**

### **3.1 General**

This PDI will address the lateral and vertical extent of mercury-impacted slag/fill in SWMU-17. The following sections describe the components of this PDI including pre-mobilization tasks.

### **3.2 Pre-Mobilization Tasks**

Appendix A includes the Site-wide Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for CMS Area. Appendix B provides the Field Operating Procedures. Appendix C includes the Project Documentation Forms.

The Department will be notified in writing (email or written correspondence) 10 working days in advance of the start of any field investigation activities described herein.

#### **3.2.1 Utility Clearance**

Dig Safely New York (Call 811 or similar) will be contacted by the site contractor a minimum of three business days in advance of the work and informed of the intent to perform intrusive work at the Site. Historical site drawings have been reviewed; there are no indications of active underground utilities near the planned field work discussed below. Private overhead electrical power lines and poles (as well as some underground sections) from wind turbines located along the western side of the Tecumseh Site cross the property to transmit the power into the regional utility grid, the locations of which have been surveyed and are known. The overhead utilities are located visually; the underground portions are shown on Figure 2 and are not near any of the planned SWMU work.

Appendix B, prepared in accordance with the requirements of 40CFR 300.150 of the NCP and 29CFR 1910.120 and previously approved by the NYSDEC for CMS Area investigation work, will be used for the remedial activities described herein. Roux will be responsible for Site control and for the health and safety of its authorized Site workers. All contractors and other parties involved in on-site construction will be required to develop a HASP as or more stringent than Roux's HASP. The HASP will be subject to revision, as necessary, based on new information that is discovered.

#### **3.2.2 Community Air Monitoring**

Real-time community air monitoring will be performed by Roux during all intrusive activities at the Site, including excavation, re-grading, and cover system activities. A CAMP is included with Roux's HASP. Particulate and vapor monitoring will be performed downwind of the work area during subgrade disturbance. In addition, no visible dust will be allowed beyond the Site perimeter during these activities. The CAMP is consistent with the requirements for community air monitoring at remediation sites as established by the NYSDOH and NYSDEC. Accordingly, it follows procedures and practices outlined under DER-10 (Ref. 4) Appendix 1A (NYSDOH's Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan) and Appendix 1B (Fugitive Dust and Particulate Monitoring).

### **3.3 SWMU S-17**

SWMU S-17, also known as the Vacuum Carbonate Blowdown Landfill Q, covers approximately 0.2 acres and is located just east of SWMUs S-16/S-23/S-14 (Figure 3). It consists of two parallel, northwest-southeast oriented trenches (identified as east and west) measuring approximately 300 feet long, 6- to 10-feet wide,

and 2- to 4-feet deep terminating in the north at the base of a slag pile. A former railroad bed separates the east and west trenches with a second railroad bed bordering the eastern trench. The railroad beds are elevated approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade (surrounding grade is  $\pm 610$  feet). The western side of this unit is bounded by piles of slag gravel elevated approximately 3 to 10 feet above grade. From the early 1960s to 1983, rail tank cars discharged several million gallons of spent carbonate waste liquids containing thiocyanate, cyanide, and selenium from a coke oven gas desulfurization (Koppers) process into the SWMU S-17 trenches.

During the RFI, no solid waste was found in the SWMU S-17 trenches; however, 18 test pits (S-17-01 thru S-17-16, TP-01, and TP-02) were excavated, and three soil borings (S17, S17-1, and S17-2) were advanced to define the limits of the SWMU based on field observations (refer to Figure 3). The five waste/fill samples collected during the RFI identified only mercury at a concentration above its Part 375 ISCO at test pit TP-01 at a depth of 6 to 7 feet below ground surface (fbgs); however, the samples did not exhibit hazardous waste characteristics via Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). The historical analytical data are also presented on Figure 3. Mercury was not part of the waste stream disposed in this area; the likely source of the mercury was mercury-containing instruments. As shown on Figure 3, four planned test pits (TP PDI-1A through TP PDI-4A) will be advanced to a target depth of 8 fbgs to facilitate collection of subsurface soil samples. The test pits were located 10 feet from historical test pit TP-01. As per general practice, samples will be observed for apparent signs of contamination (visual, olfactory, or sustained PID readings of 5 ppm above background concentrations). A minimum of two samples will be collected from each test pit based on observations. At a minimum, samples will be taken from the 0 to 2-foot interval and from the 6 to 8-foot interval. Samples will be analyzed for total mercury. A second ring of test pits, approx. 20 feet from TP-01, will be completed in the event elevated mercury is identified in the inner ring (i.e., 10' from TP-01). These will be deemed PDI-1B through TP-PDI-4B. Representative soil/fill samples will also be collected from the stepped-out test pits at the 0 to 2 and 6 to 8-foot intervals but placed on hold at the laboratory pending the results of the first four test pits. This will expedite the delineation of mercury-impacted soil/fill in this area by eliminating repeat visits to SWMU S-17. Elevated mercury concentrations (anything greater than 20 times the TCLP threshold ( $0.2 \text{ mg/L} \times 20 = 4 \text{ mg/kg}$ ) will also be subject to TCLP testing for mercury. Excavated test pit spoils will be placed on poly sheeting next to each test pit location. Once the test pit work is complete, spoils will be placed back into the excavation in the general order in which they were removed. Mercury delineation will be continued until adequate data has been collected to inform the remedial design. Additionally, the Department and NYSDOH will be immediately notified within 24 hours of any Community Air Monitoring Program (CAMP) exceedances and the actions that were taken to address the issue.

### **3.4 Site Mapping & Survey**

A Site map showing sample points and relevant Site features will be developed during the field investigation. Roux personnel will employ a handheld GPS unit to identify the locations of the investigation locations (i.e., boring and test pits) relative to State planar grid coordinates (i.e., horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83). The datum used for elevations will be the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 88).

## 4. Documentation & Reporting

Roux will be on-site to document field activities. Such documentation will include, at minimum, soil boring and test pit logs, analytical results, and photographs.

### 4.1 Construction Monitoring

Standard reporting procedures for Site activities will include preparation of a daily report and, when appropriate, problem identification and corrective measures reports. Appendix C contains sample project documentation forms. Information that may be included on the daily report form includes:

- Investigation locations
- Samples collected
- Equipment and personnel (including subcontractors)

The NYSDEC will be promptly notified of problems requiring modifications to this PDI Work Plan prior to proceeding with or completing the item. Problem identification and corrective measures reports will be completed whenever major field problems are encountered and corrective measures are necessary. The completed reports will be available on-site and submitted to the NYSDEC as part of the RD/RA Work Plan for OU-8.

Photo documentation of PDI activities will be prepared by Roux throughout the duration of the project to convey typical work activities, changed conditions, and special circumstances.

### 4.2 RD/RA Work Plan

The RD/RA Work Plan will include all remedial actions to be undertaken and include pre-design investigation results.

### 4.3 Communications

All written communications will be transmitted either by United States Postal Service; electronic transmission including e-mail or facsimile; private courier service; or hand delivery. Work Plans will include one electronic copy. Communication from Tecumseh to the NYSDEC/NYSDOH shall be sent to:

Mr. Stanley Radon  
Region 9 Regional Remediation Geologist  
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation  
Division of Environmental Remediation  
700 Delaware Avenue  
Buffalo, New York 14209  
stanley.radon@dec.ny.gov

Mr. Michael Cruden  
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation  
Director, Remedial Bureau E  
Division of Environmental Remediation  
625 Broadway  
Albany, New York 12233  
michael.cruden@dec.ny.gov

Mr. Steven Moeller  
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation  
Division of Environmental Remediation  
700 Delaware Avenue  
Buffalo, New York 14209  
steven.moeller@dec.ny.gov

Mr. Andrew Zwack  
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation  
Division of Environmental Remediation  
700 Delaware Avenue  
Buffalo, New York 14209  
andrew.zwack@dec.ny.gov

Ms. Karen Draves, Esq.  
NYS Department of Environmental Conservation  
700 Delaware Avenue  
Buffalo, New York 14209  
karen.draves@dec.ny.gov

Ms. Sara Bogardus  
Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation  
New York State Department of Health  
Corning Tower, Empire State Plaza  
Albany, New York 12237  
Sara.Bogardus@health.ny.gov

Communication from the Department to Tecumseh shall be sent to:

Mr. Keith Nagel  
Director, Environment, Land & Remediation  
Tecumseh Redevelopment Inc. (c/o Cleveland-Cliffs Inc.)  
200 Public Square, Suite 3400  
Cleveland, OH 44114-2315  
Keith.Nagel1@ClevelandCliffs.com

Mr. Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.  
Vice President and Principal Engineer  
Roux Environmental Engineering and Geology, D.P.C.  
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300  
Buffalo, New York 14218  
tforbes@rouxinc.com

And for legal notice to:

Mr. Thomas M. Tuori, Esq.  
Harter Secrest & Emery LLP  
1600 Bausch & Lomb Place  
Rochester, New York 14604-2711  
ttuori@hselaw.com

## 5. Project Schedules

As indicated below, PDI field activities are expected to begin in March 2024, weather dependent. The NYSDEC Project Manager will be notified 10 days in advance of all field activities. The tentative schedule for PDI activities is as follows:

- January 2024: NYSDEC approval of the PDI Work Plan
- February 2024 (4 weeks): Contractor selection and scheduling for subsurface investigation work
- March 2024 (~1 week): Complete subsurface investigation work within SWMU S-17



## 6. References

1. NYSDEC, *Statement of Basis Corrective Measures Selection for the Bethlehem Steel (Tecumseh Redevelopment, Inc.) OU-05 Slag Fill Area Zone 2 and OU-08 Slag Fill Area Zones 4 and 5*, Site No. 915009, EPA ID No. NYD002134880, City of Lackawanna, Erie County. November 2021.
2. URS Consultants, Inc., *RCRA Facility Investigation (RFI) Report for the Former Bethlehem Steel Corporation Facility, Lackawanna, New York, Parts I through VII*, prepared for Bethlehem Steel Corporation, October 2004.
3. TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC in association with Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC. *Corrective Measures Study (CMS) Report, Tecumseh Redevelopment Site, Lackawanna, New York*. Revised May 2019.
4. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. *DER-10/Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation*. May 3, 2010.

**Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan**  
***Operable Unit OU-8 Slag Fill Area Zones 4 and 5, Tecumseh CMS Area***

---

**TABLES**

1. Summary of Sampling and Analytical Program



**TABLE 1**  
**SUMMARY OF SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL PROGRAM**

**OU-8 PDI**  
**CMS AREA - FORMER BETHLEHEM STEEL SITE**  
**LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK**

Location	Number of Planned Locations	Matrix	Total Mercury	TCLP Mercury	Notes
<b>SWMU S-17</b>					
Test Pits, (TP PDI-1A to TP PDI-4A)	4	Soil/Fill	8	If total mercury is >4 mg/kg, test for TCLP mercury	Collect samples for testing from 0-2' and from 6-8'
Test Pits, (TP PDI-1B to TP PDI-4B)	4	Soil/Fill	8 (on hold, pending results of TP PDI-1 to TP PDI-4 samples)		Collect samples for testing from 0-2' and from 6-8'. If there are mercury exceedance in the samples from TP PDI-1A to TP PDI-4A, then the corresponding depth in the outer ring boring will be tested.
<b>Number of Soil/Fill Samples</b>			<b>8</b>	<b>To be determined</b>	

**Notes:**

1. Analyses will be performed via USEPA SW-846 methodology.

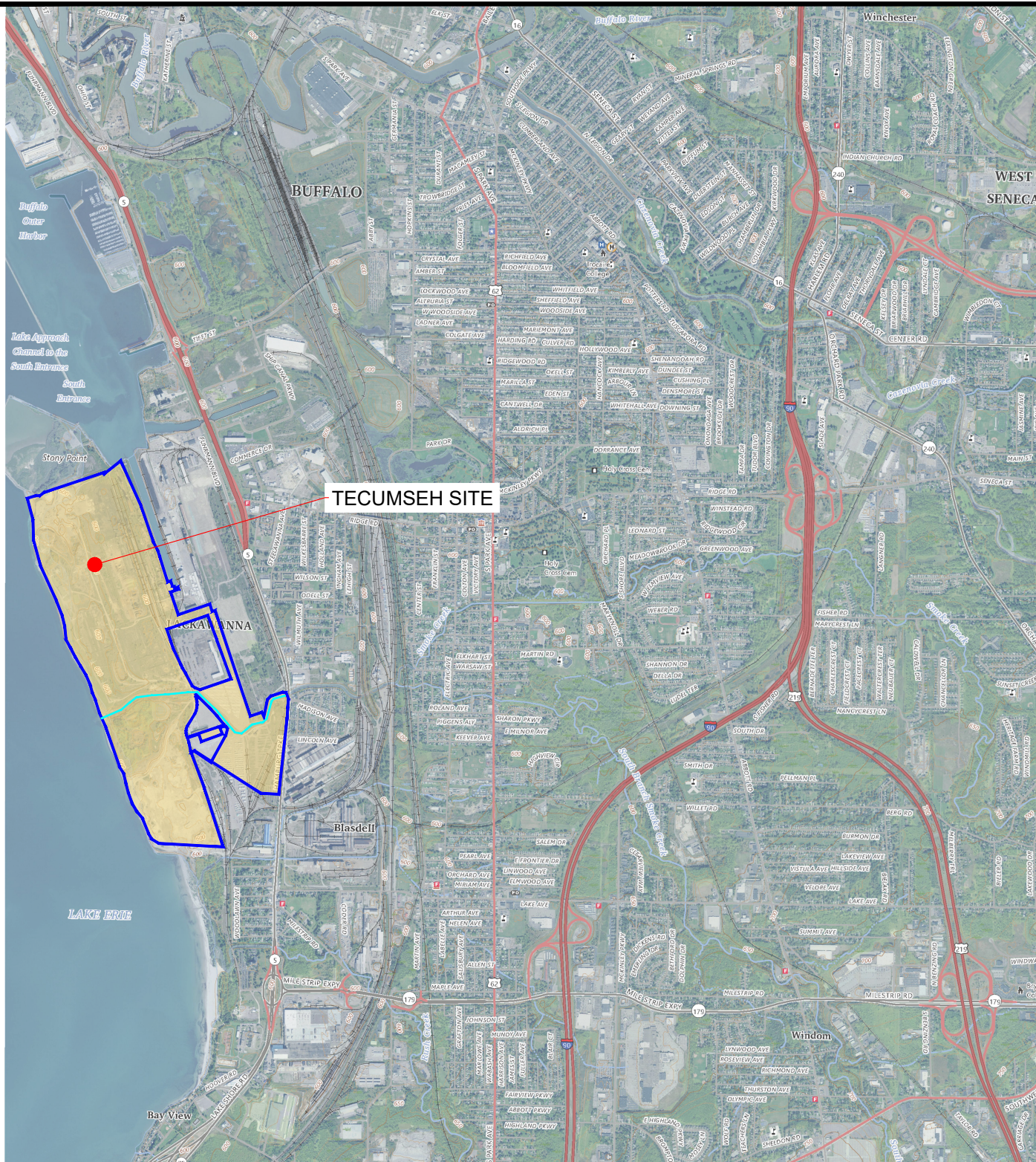
**Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan**  
*Operable Unit OU-8 Slag Fill Area Zones 4 and 5, Tecumseh CMS Area*

---

**FIGURES**

1. Site Location and Vicinity Map
2. CMS Area Operable Units
3. Sample Exploration Locations





4,000' 0' 4,000' 8,000'

SCALE: 1 INCH = 4,000 FEET  
SCALE IN FEET  
(approximate)




BASEMAP: BUFFALO SOUTHEAST QUADRANGLE 2023.

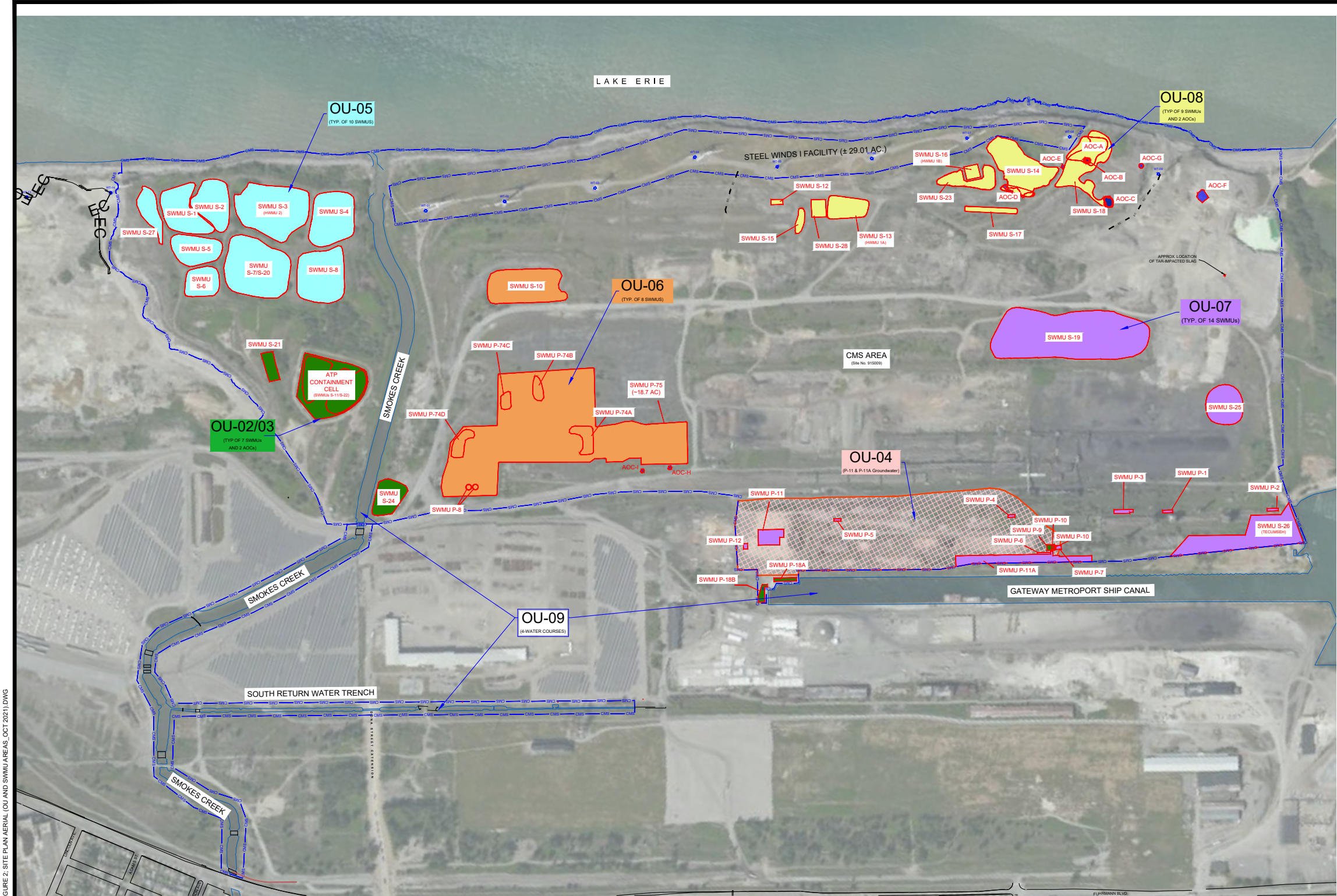
Title: **SITE LOCATION AND VICINITY MAP**  
**PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN**  
**OU-8**

CMS AREA - FORMER BETHLEHEM STEEL SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

Prepared for: **TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT INC.**

	Compiled by: RFL	Date: 4/2022 REV 1/2024	FIGURE <b>1</b>
	Prepared by: RFL	Scale: AS SHOWN	
	Project Mgr: THF	Project: 4395.0011B00	
	File: FIGURE 1: SITE LOCATION AND VICINITY MAPRX.DWG		





LEGEND:

- CMS CORRECTIVE MEASURES STUDY AREA BOUNDARY
- SWMU/AOC BOUNDARIES
- OPERABLE UNITS 02/03 (COMPLETED)
- OPERABLE UNIT 04 (COMPLETED)
- OPERABLE UNIT 05
- OPERABLE UNIT 06
- OPERABLE UNIT 07
- OPERABLE UNIT 08
- STEEL WINDS UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONDUIT UTILITY

NOTES:

1. BASE AERIAL FROM AutoCAD



SCALE: 1 INCH = 800 FEET  
SCALE IN FEET  
(approximate)

Title:

SITE PLAN AERIAL


PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN

OU-8

CMS AREA - FORMER BETHLEHEM STEEL SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

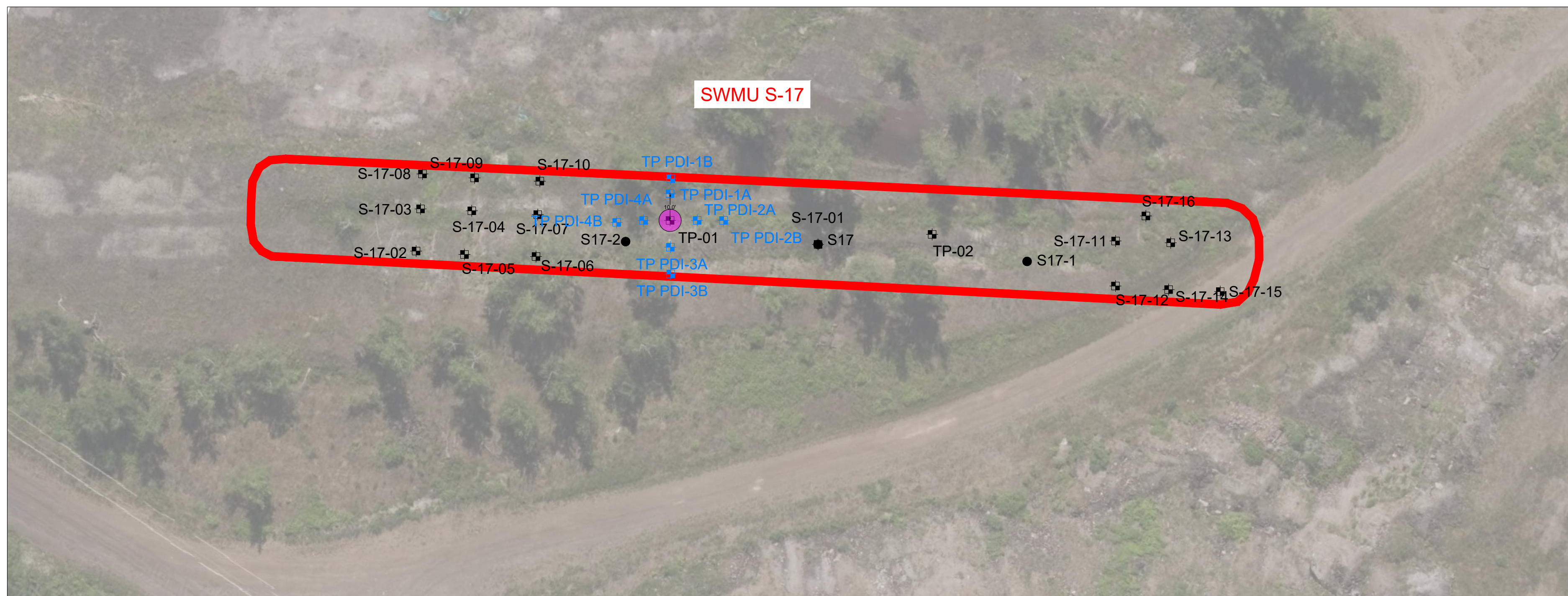
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT INC.

	Compiled by: RFL	Date: 4/2022 REV 1/2024	FIGURE  <b>2</b>
	Prepared by: RFL	Scale: AS SHOWN	
	Project Mgr: THF	Project: 4395.0011B00	
	File: FIGURE 2; SITE PLAN AERIAL (OU AND SWMU AREAS_OCT 2021).DWG		











PLAN VIEW SWMU GROUP S-16 & S-23 and SWMU S-17  
APPROX. SCALE 1" = 60'



**SWMU-S-17 PLANNED TEST PIT LOCATIONS**  
APPROX. SCALE 1" = 30'

LEGEND:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
|           | CORRECTIVE MEASURES STUDY AREA BOUNDARY   |
|           | SWMU/AOC BOUNDARIES                       |
| TP PDI-1  | PLANNED TEST PIT                          |
| S-17-16   | HISTORICAL TEST PIT LOCATION              |
| S17-2     | HISTORICAL BORING LOCATION                |
| TP-01     | HISTORICAL TEST PIT WITH ELEVATED MERCURY |

NOTES:

1. AERIAL IMAGES FROM MICROSOFT BING MAPS USING AUTODESK AUTOCAD GEOLOCATION INTERFACE.

## HISTORICAL ANALYTICAL DATA SWMU-S-17

RPI GUNDSBURG SOIL ANALYTICAL SUMMARY																
SWRU 8-17																
PARAMETER*	Industrial SOCs†	Protection of Groundwater SOCs†	Totals (mg/kg)				TCLP (mg/kg)	SWMU 8-17				GWQD (mg/kg)	SPLP			
			SW1-1 (0-2)	SW1-2 (0-2)	SW1-3 (0-2)	TP-61 (0-2)		TP-62 (0-2)	TP-63 (0-2)	TP-64 (0-2)	TP-65 (0-2)		TP-66 (0-2)	TP-67 (0-2)	TP-68 (0-2)	TP-69 (0-2)
<b>TCF SOCs (mg/kg)</b>																
Antimony	89	0.06	0.013	0.0076	0.004		0.06					0.061				
Carbon disulfide	—	0.009	0.0069	0.0069	0.0059							0.06			0.0092 J	
Carbon tetrachloride	44	0.74	0.009	0.0069	0.0059		0.60					0.06			0.0019 J	
Chlorobenzene	700	0.1	—	—	—							0.06			0.0034 J	
Chloroethane	1000	0.76	0.0091	0.0089	0.015		0.50					0.06			0.0019 J	
Chloroform	—	0.76	0.009	0.019	0.003							0.06			0.0034 J	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	100	0.88	0.019	0.016	0.002							0.06			0.008	
Trichlorofluoromethane	—	—	—	—	—		0.31					0.066			0.0007	
m-Xylene & p-Xylene	—	—	—	—	—							0.0034 J			0.0007	
o-Xylene	—	—	—	—	—							0.0027 J			0.0007	
<b>TCF SOCs (mg/kg)</b>																
Acetone	1000	107	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Acrylonitrile	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Benzonitrile	11	1	2.3	2.4	2		0.15 J					0.34 J			0.00002	
Benzotrifluoride	11	1	3.8	3.5	2.9		0.17 J					0.23 J			0.00002	
Bromobenzene	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Bromochlorobenzene	11	1	3.8	3.5	2.9		0.17 J					0.23 J			0.00002	
Bromodichlorobenzene	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Bromotrichlorobenzene	11	1	3.8	3.5	2.9		0.17 J					0.23 J			0.00002	
Chlorobenzotrifluoride	11	1	3.8	3.5	2.9		0.17 J					0.23 J			0.00002	
Chlorobenzene	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Chloroethane	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmalonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylmethylenephosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylphosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	
Diethylthiophosphonate	1000	1000	—	—	—		0.047 J					0.074 J			0.00002	

Page 1 of 1

Title:

PLANNED EXPLORATION LOCATIONS  
SWMU S-17

PRE-DESIGN INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN  
CMS AREA - FORMER BETHLEHEM STEEL SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

Prepared for:

TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT INC.

ROUX

Compiled by: RFL

Date: 8/2022/REV 1/2024

Scale: AS SHOWN

Project Mgr: THF

Project: 4395.0011B00

FIGURE 5 SITE EXPLORATION AREAS LMS

3



**Pre-Design Investigation Work Plan**  
***Operable Unit OU-8 Slag Fill Area Zones 4 and 5, Tecumseh CMS Area***

---

**APPENDICES**

- A. Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan
- B. Field Operating Procedures
- C. Project Documentation Forms



## Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan

# Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan (HASP)

*Tecumseh Redevelopment BCP Sites  
Lackawanna, New York*

April 2010  
Revised July 2013  
Updated October 2020

0071-014-630

Prepared By:



---

# **SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN for BROWNFIELD CLEANUP PROGRAM**

## **TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK**

---

April 2010  
Revised July 2013  
Updated October 2020

0071-014-630

Prepared By:



TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC  
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300  
Buffalo, NY 14218  
(716) 856-0599

In Association With:



Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC  
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300  
Buffalo, NY 14218  
(716) 856-0599

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT SITE  
SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

**Plan Reviewed by (initial):**

Corporate Health and Safety Director:	<u>Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.</u>
Project Managers:	<u>Paul H. Werthman, P.E. &amp; Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.</u>
Designated Site Safety and Health Officer:	<u>Paul W. Werthman</u>
Alternate Site Safety and Health Officer:	<u>John T. Deth</u>

**Acknowledgement:**

I acknowledge that I have reviewed the information contained in this site-specific Health and Safety Plan, and understand the hazards associated with performance of the field activities described herein. I agree to comply with the requirements of this plan.

NAME (PRINT)	SIGNATURE	DATE
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES  
SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1.0</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	General.....	1
1.2	Background.....	1
1.3	Known and Suspected Environmental Conditions.....	2
1.4	Parameters of Interest.....	2
1.5	Overview of BCP Activities.....	3
<b>2.0</b>	<b>ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE.....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Roles and Responsibilities.....	5
2.1.1	Corporate Health and Safety Director.....	5
2.1.2	Project Manager.....	5
2.1.3	Site Safety and Health Officer.....	6
2.1.4	Site Workers.....	6
2.1.5	Other Site Personnel.....	7
<b>3.0</b>	<b>HAZARD EVALUATION.....</b>	<b>8</b>
3.1	Chemical Hazards.....	8
3.2	Physical Hazards.....	11
3.3	Construction Related Hazards.....	11
3.3.1	Fall Hazards.....	12
3.3.2	Excavation and Trenches.....	12
3.3.3	Heavy Equipment and Vehicles.....	12
3.3.4	Excavator and Overhead Work.....	13
3.3.5	Electrical Shock.....	14
3.3.6	Dewatering.....	14
<b>4.0</b>	<b>TRAINING.....</b>	<b>15</b>
4.1	Site Workers.....	15
4.1.1	Initial and Refresher Training.....	15
4.1.2	Site Training.....	16
4.2	Supervisor Training.....	17
4.3	Emergency Response Training.....	17
4.4	Site Visitors.....	17
<b>5.0</b>	<b>MEDICAL MONITORING.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>SAFE WORK PRACTICES.....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>COVID-19 SAFE WORK PRACTICES.....</b>	<b>21</b>

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES  
SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>8.0</b>	<b>PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>23</b>
8.1	Equipment Selection .....	23
8.2	Protection Ensembles .....	24
8.2.1	Level A/B Protection Ensemble .....	24
8.2.2	Level C Protection Ensemble .....	24
8.2.3	Level D Protection Ensemble.....	25
8.2.4	Recommended Level of Protection for Site Tasks .....	26
<b>9.0</b>	<b>EXPOSURE MONITORING .....</b>	<b>27</b>
9.1	General.....	27
9.1.1	On-Site Work Zone Monitoring.....	27
9.1.2	Off-Site Community Air Monitoring.....	27
9.2	Monitoring Action Levels .....	28
9.2.1	On-Site Work Zone Action Levels .....	28
9.2.2	Community Air Monitoring Action Levels .....	29
<b>10.0</b>	<b>SPILL RELEASE/RESPONSE .....</b>	<b>33</b>
10.1	Potential Spills and Available Controls .....	33
10.2	Initial Spill Notification and Evaluation.....	34
10.3	Spill Response .....	34
10.4	Post-Spill Evaluation.....	35
<b>11.0</b>	<b>HEAT/COLD STRESS MONITORING .....</b>	<b>37</b>
11.1	Heat Stress Monitoring.....	37
11.2	Cold Stress Monitoring.....	39
<b>12.0</b>	<b>WORK ZONES AND SITE CONTROL.....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>13.0</b>	<b>DECONTAMINATION .....</b>	<b>43</b>
13.1	Decontamination for TurnKey-Benchmark Employees .....	43
13.2	Decontamination for Medical Emergencies .....	44
13.3	Decontamination of Field Equipment .....	44
<b>14.0</b>	<b>CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>15.0</b>	<b>FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION .....</b>	<b>46</b>
15.1	General Approach .....	46
15.2	Equipment and Requirements .....	46
15.3	Flammable and Combustible Substances.....	46
15.4	Hot Work.....	46

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES  
SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>16.0 EMERGENCY INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>17.0 REFERENCE.....</b>	<b>48</b>

**LIST OF TABLES**

---

Table 1	Toxicity Data for Constituents of Potential Concern
Table 2	Potential Routes of Exposure to Constituents of Potential Concern
Table 3	Required Levels of Protection for BCP Activities

**LIST OF FIGURES**

---

Figure 1	Site Vicinity and Location Map
Figure 2	Site Plan of Tecumseh Property
Figure 3	Site Plan of BCP Sites

**APPENDICES**

---

Appendix A	Emergency Response Plan
Appendix B	Project Forms
Appendix C	NYSDOH Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 General

In accordance with OSHA requirements contained in 29CFR 1910.120, this Health and Safety Plan (HASP) describes the specific health and safety practices and procedures to be employed by TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC and Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC employees (referred to jointly hereafter as “TurnKey-Benchmark”) during Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities on the Tecumseh Redevelopment Site (former Bethlehem Steel Lackawanna Works), located in the City of Lackawanna, New York. This HASP presents procedures for TurnKey-Benchmark employees who will be involved with field activities; it does not cover the activities of other contractors, subcontractors, or other individuals on the Site. These firms will be required to develop and enforce their own HASPs as discussed in Section 2.0. TurnKey-Benchmark accepts no responsibility for the health and safety of contractor, subcontractor, or other personnel.

This HASP presents information on known Site health and safety hazards using available historical information, and identifies the equipment, materials, and procedures that will be used to eliminate or control these hazards. Environmental monitoring will be performed during field activities to provide real-time data for on-going assessment of potential hazards.

### 1.2 Background

Tecumseh Redevelopment Inc. (Tecumseh) owns land at 2303 Hamburg Turnpike, approximately 2 miles south of the City of Buffalo (see Figure 1). Most of Tecumseh’s property is in the City of Lackawanna (the City), with portions of the property extending into the Town of Hamburg. Tecumseh’s property is bordered by NY State Route 5 (Hamburg Turnpike) on the east; Lake Erie to the west and northwest; and other industrial properties to the south and the northeast. Figure 2 provides an overview of the Tecumseh Property, including major leased or licensed parcels, and adjacent parcels owned by others.

The Tecumseh property is located on a portion of the Site of the former Bethlehem Steel Corporation (BSC) Lackawanna Works in a primarily industrial area. The property was formerly used for production of steel, coke, and related products by BSC. Steel production on



the property was discontinued in 1983 and the coke ovens ceased activity in 2000. Tecumseh acquired the property, along with other BSC assets, out of bankruptcy in 2003.

A Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Facility Investigation (RFI) of the 1,100-acre Tecumseh property was initiated by BSC under an Administrative Order issued by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) in 1990. Tecumseh completed the RFI in January 2005. In September 2006, USEPA approved the RFI and terminated Bethlehem Steel's (and in turn Tecumseh's) obligation under the 1990 Administrative Order. Tecumseh entered into an Order on Consent with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) to undertake a corrective measures study (CMS) at certain solid waste management units (SWMUs) primarily on the western slag fill and coke manufacturing portion of the property.

Outside of the CMS Area, Tecumseh designated five parcels for redevelopment under the New York State Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) including the Phase I, IA, II, and III Business Park, most of which have been remediated under the BCP and are in various stages of commercial/industrial redevelopment. The Steel Winds Site was remediated under the BCP and redeveloped as a commercial wind farm. Figure 3 shows the BCP Sites.

This Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan (HASP) applies to the Business Park Sites under the BCP.

### 1.3 Known and Suspected Environmental Conditions

The Phase I, IA, II, and III Business Parks were formerly used to house portions of BSC's steelmaking operations. The slag and other industrial fill materials contain highly variable and sometimes elevated concentrations of metals, as well as semi-volatile and volatile organic compounds (SVOCs and VOCs). In addition, groundwater in contact with the soil/fill materials described above may exhibit elevated concentrations of corresponding soluble COPCs (e.g., BTEX) in groundwater.

### 1.4 Parameters of Interest

Constituents of potential concern (COPCs) at the BCP Sites include:

- **Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)** – VOCs present at elevated concentration may include benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene (i.e., BTEX). These VOCs are typically associated with storage and handling of petroleum products such as gasoline.

- **Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs)** – SVOCs present at elevated concentrations may include base-neutral semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs) from oils, greases, and fuels associated with the operation of locomotive engines, steel mills, petroleum bulk storage, and other historic steel manufacturing operations. Specifically, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which are byproducts of incomplete combustion and impurities in petroleum products. Although PAHs are commonly found in urban soil environments, they may be present at the Site at concentrations that are elevated compared to typical “background” levels. Naphthalene is a natural component of fossil fuels such as petroleum and coal; it is also formed when natural products such as wood or tobacco are burned.
- **Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)** – The potential impact of surface and subsurface soils by PCBs in discrete areas associated with former substations, rail yards, and hydraulic pump houses.
- **Inorganic Compounds** – Inorganic COPCs potentially present at elevated concentrations due to steel making activities may include arsenic, cadmium, chromium, lead, and mercury. Several of these parameters are components of coke and slag which are prevalent in the planned work area.

In addition, groundwater in contact with the soil/fill materials described above may exhibit elevated concentrations of corresponding soluble COPCs (e.g., BTEX).

## 1.5 Overview of BCP Activities

TurnKey-Benchmark personnel will be on-site to observe the general BCP investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities described below. Detailed BCP activities are more fully described in the individual work plans for each property.

1. **Pre-Construction:** TurnKey-Benchmark will clear the work area of vegetation; install a stabilized construction entrance and temporary security fencing along the perimeter of the work area and the adjacent roads; and implement erosion control measures (e.g., silt socks at exterior work perimeter and surrounding exposed storm drains within and proximate to the work area). Dig Safely NY will be contacted to mark-out public underground utilities within the planned work area; the extents of known private utilities in the work area will be marked based on available historic drawings.
2. **Soil/Fill Excavation:** TurnKey-Benchmark will monitor all soil/fill excavations (e.g., wind turbine foundation excavation, test pit investigations, trenching for utility installation or repair) and related activities to visually inspect soil/fill for evidence of contamination.

3. **Soil/Fill Documentation Sampling:** TurnKey-Benchmark will collect surface and subsurface soil/fill documentation samples following excavation.
4. **Groundwater and Surface Water Management:** During excavation, surface water and/or perched groundwater infiltration may occur. TurnKey-Benchmark will direct the contractor to collect and characterize the water and coordinate disposal/treatment of the collected water. If required by a specific project, TurnKey-Benchmark may mobilize a temporary groundwater pretreatment system comprised of a storage (frac) tank, bag filters, activated carbon, and a treated water storage tank prior to excavation to handle groundwater encountered during the excavation work.
5. **Subgrade Work:** Significant grading may be required before implementation of remedial measures (e.g., cover system placement).
6. **Cover Soil Placement:** A soil cover system will be placed over select portions of the Site to reduce potential contact with impacted soil/fill. TurnKey-Benchmark will oversee installation of the cover system.
7. **Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation/Development and Sampling:** TurnKey-Benchmark will observe the installation of groundwater monitoring wells, develop the wells, and collect samples for the long-term groundwater monitoring program.
8. **Groundwater Remediation:** TurnKey-Benchmark personnel will oversee groundwater remediation at the Site, which may include installation of treatment (ORC/HRC) filter socks in groundwater monitoring wells or in-situ amendment injections.

## 2.0 ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

This section of the HASP describes the lines of authority, responsibility, and communication as they pertain to health and safety functions at the BCP Sites. The purpose of this chapter is to identify the personnel who impact the development and implementation of the HASP and to describe their roles and responsibilities. This chapter also identifies other contractors and subcontractors involved in work operations and establishes the lines of communications among them for health and safety matters. The organizational structure described in this chapter is consistent with the requirements of 29CFR 1910.120(b)(2). This section will be reviewed by the Project Manager and updated as necessary to reflect the current organizational structure at the BCP Sites.

### 2.1 Roles and Responsibilities

All Turnkey-Benchmark personnel on the Site must comply with the minimum requirements of this HASP. The specific responsibilities and authority of management, safety, and health, and other personnel on the BCP Sites are detailed in the following paragraphs.

#### 2.1.1 Corporate Health and Safety Director

The TurnKey-Benchmark Corporate Health and Safety Director is ***Mr. Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.*** The Corporate Health and Safety Director responsible for developing and implementing the Health and Safety program and policies for Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC and TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC, and consulting with corporate management to ensure adequate resources are available to properly implement these programs and policies. The Corporate Health and Safety Director coordinates TurnKey-Benchmark's Health and Safety training and medical monitoring programs and assists project management and field staff in developing site-specific health and safety plans.

#### 2.1.2 Project Manager

The Project Manager for these Sites is ***Paul H. Werthman, P.E. or Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.*** The Project Manager has the responsibility and authority to direct all TurnKey-Benchmark work operations at the Site. The Project Manager coordinates safety and health functions with the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) and bears ultimate responsibility for proper implementation of this HASP. He may delegate authority to expedite and facilitate any

application of the program, including modifications to the overall project approach as necessary to circumvent unsafe work conditions. Specific duties of the Project Manager include:

- Preparing and coordinating the Site work plan.
- Providing TurnKey-Benchmark workers with work assignments and overseeing their performance.
- Coordinating health and safety efforts with the SSHO.
- Reviewing the emergency response coordination plan to assure its effectiveness.
- Serving as the primary liaison with Site contractors and the property owner.

### 2.1.3 Site Safety and Health Officer

The Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) for this Site is ***Mr. Brock M. Greene***. The qualified alternate SSHO is ***Mr. John T. Deth***. The SSHO reports to the Project Manager. The SSHO is on-site or readily accessible to the Site during all work operations and has the authority to halt Site work if unsafe conditions are detected. The specific responsibilities of the SSHO are:

- Managing the safety and health functions for TurnKey-Benchmark personnel on the Site.
- Serving as the point of contact for safety and health matters.
- Ensuring that TurnKey-Benchmark field personnel working on the Site have received proper training (per 29CFR Part 1910.120(e)), that they have obtained medical clearance to wear respiratory protection (per 29CFR Part 1910.134), and that they are properly trained in the selection, use and maintenance of personal protective equipment, including qualitative respirator fit testing.
- Performing or overseeing Site monitoring as required by the HASP.
- Assisting in the preparation and review of the HASP
- Maintaining site-specific safety and health records as described in this HASP
- Coordinating with the Project Manager, Site Workers, and contractor/subcontractor's SSHO as necessary for safety and health efforts.

### 2.1.4 Site Workers

Site workers are responsible for complying with this HASP or a more stringent HASP,

if appropriate (i.e., contractor/subcontractor's HASP); using proper personal protective equipment (PPE); reporting unsafe acts and conditions to the SSHO; and following the safety and health instructions of the Project Manager and SSHO.

### **2.1.5 Other Site Personnel**

Other Site personnel who will have health and safety responsibilities will include contractor(s) and/or subcontractor(s) who will be responsible for developing, implementing, and enforcing a HASP equally stringent or more stringent than TurnKey-Benchmark's HASP. TurnKey-Benchmark assumes no responsibility for the health and safety of anyone outside its direct employ. Each contractor/subcontractor's HASP shall cover all non-TurnKey-Benchmark Site personnel. Each contractor/subcontractor shall assign an SSHO who will coordinate with TurnKey-Benchmark's SSHO as necessary to ensure effective lines of communication and consistency between contingency plans.

In addition to TurnKey-Benchmark and contractor/subcontractor personnel, other individuals who may have responsibilities in the work zone include subcontractors and governmental agencies performing Site inspection work (i.e., the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). The contractor/subcontractor shall be responsible for ensuring that these individuals have received OSHA-required training (29CFR 1910.120(e)), including initial, refresher and site-specific training, and shall be responsible for the safety and health of these individuals while they are on-site.

### 3.0 HAZARD EVALUATION

Due to the presence of certain contaminants at the BCP Sites, the possibility exists that workers will be exposed to hazardous substances during field activities. The principal points of exposure would be through direct contact with and incidental ingestion of soil/fill, and through the inhalation of contaminated particles or vapors, during test pit completion, monitoring well installation, and soil/fill excavation. In addition, the use of drilling and/or medium to large-sized construction equipment (e.g., excavators) will also present conditions for potential physical injury to workers. Further, since work will be performed outdoors, the potential exists for heat/cold stress to impact workers, especially those wearing protective equipment and clothing. Adherence to the medical evaluations, worker training relative to chemical hazards, safe work practices, proper personal protection, environmental monitoring, establishment work zones and Site control, appropriate decontamination procedures and contingency planning outlined herein will reduce the potential for chemical exposures and physical injuries.

#### 3.1 Chemical Hazards

As discussed in Section 1.3, historic activities related to the former steel-manufacturing operations and facilities have resulted in elevated concentrations of VOCs, SVOCs, PCBs, and inorganic compounds in soil/fill and groundwater. Table 1 lists exposure limits for airborne concentrations of the COPCs identified in Section 1.4 of this HASP. Brief descriptions of the toxicology of the prevalent COPCs and related health and safety guidance and criteria are provided below.

- **Arsenic (CAS #7440-38-2)** is a naturally occurring element and is usually found combined with one or more elements, such as oxygen or sulfur. Inhalation is a more important exposure route than ingestion. First phase exposure symptoms include nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and pain in the stomach. Prolonged contact is corrosive to the skin and mucus membranes. Arsenic is considered a Group A human carcinogen by the USEPA. Exposure via inhalation is associated with an increased risk of lung cancer. Exposure via the oral route is associated with an increased risk of skin cancer.
- **Benzene (CAS #71-43-2)** poisoning occurs most commonly through inhalation of the vapor; however, benzene can also penetrate the skin and poison in that way. Locally, benzene has a comparatively strong irritating effect, producing erythema and burning and, in more severe cases, edema and blistering. Exposure to high



concentrations of the vapor (i.e., 3,000 ppm or higher) may result in acute poisoning characterized by the narcotic action of benzene on the central nervous system. In acute poisoning, symptoms include confusion, dizziness, tightening of the leg muscles, and pressure over the forehead. Chronic exposure to benzene (i.e., long-term exposure to concentrations of 100 ppm or less) may lead to damage of the blood-forming system. Benzene is very flammable when exposed to heat or flame and can react vigorously with oxidizing materials.

- **Cadmium** is a natural element and is usually combined with one or more elements, such as oxygen, chloride, or sulfur. Breathing high levels of cadmium severely damages the lungs and can cause death. Ingestion of high levels of cadmium severely irritates the stomach, leading to vomiting and diarrhea. Long term exposure to lower levels of cadmium leads to a buildup of this substance in the kidneys and possible kidney disease. Other potential long term effects are lung damage and fragile bones. Cadmium is suspected to be a human carcinogen.
- **Chromium (CAS #7440-47-3)** is used in the production of stainless steel, chrome plated metals, and batteries. Two forms of chromium, hexavalent (CR+6) and trivalent (CR+3) are toxic. Hexavalent chromium is an irritant and corrosive to the skin and mucus membranes. Chromium is a potential occupational carcinogen. Acute exposures to dust may cause coughing, wheezing, headaches, pain and fever.
- **Ethylbenzene (CAS #100-41-4)** is a component of automobile gasoline. Over-exposure may cause kidney, skin liver and/or respiratory disease. Signs of exposure may include dermatitis, irritation of the eyes and mucus membranes, headache. Narcosis and coma may result in more severe cases.
- **Lead (CAS #7439-92-1)** can affect almost every organ and system in our bodies. The most sensitive is the central nervous system, particularly in children. Lead also damages kidneys and the immune system. The effects are the same whether it is breathed or swallowed. Lead may decrease reaction time, cause weakness in fingers, wrists, or ankles, and possibly affect memory. Lead may cause anemia.
- **Mercury (CAS #7439-97-6)** is used in industrial applications to produce caustic and chlorine, and in electrical control equipment and apparatus. Over-exposure to mercury may cause coughing, chest pains, bronchitis, pneumonia, indecision, headaches, fatigue, and salivation. Mercury is a skin and eye irritant.
- **Naphthalene (CAS #91-20-3)** is a white solid with a strong smell; is also called mothballs, moth flakes, white tar, and tar camphor. Naphthalene is a natural component of fossil fuels such as petroleum and coal; it is also formed when natural products such as wood or tobacco are burned. Acute exposure to naphthalene can cause systemic reactions, including nausea, headache, diaphoresis, hematuria, fever, anemia, liver damage, vomiting, convulsions, and coma. Acute exposure can also cause eye irritation, confusion, excitement, malaise, abdominal pain, irritation to the



bladder, profuse sweating, jaundice, hematopoietic, hemoglobinuria, renal shutdown, and dermatitis. Exposure to a large amount of naphthalene can cause red blood cells to be damaged or destroyed, a condition called hemolytic anemia, which leads to fatigue, lack of appetite, restlessness, and a pale appearance. Poisoning may occur by ingestion of large doses, skin and/or eye contact, inhalation, or skin absorption.

- **Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)** are formed because of pyrolysis and incomplete combustion of organic matter such as fossil fuel. PAH aerosols formed during the combustion process disperse throughout the atmosphere, resulting in the deposition of PAH condensate in soil, water and on vegetation. In addition, several products formed from petroleum processing operations (e.g., roofing materials and asphalt) also contain elevated levels of PAHs. Hence, these compounds are widely dispersed in the environment. PAHs are characterized by a molecular structure containing three or more fused, unsaturated carbon rings. Seven of the PAHs are classified by USEPA as probable human carcinogens (USEPA Class B2). These are: benzo(a)pyrene; benzo(a)anthracene; benzo(b)fluoranthene; benzo(k)fluoranthene; chrysene; dibenz(a,h)anthracene; and indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene. The primary route of exposure to PAHs is through incidental ingestion and inhalation of contaminated particulates. PAHs are characterized by an organic odor and exist as oily liquids in pure form. Acute exposure symptoms may include acne-type blemishes in areas of the skin exposed to sunlight.
- **Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)** are associated with former substations, rail yards, and hydraulic pump houses on the Site. PCBs can be absorbed into the body by inhalation of its aerosol, through the skin, and by ingestion. Repeated or prolonged contact with skin may cause dermatitis. PCBs may have effects on the liver. Animal tests show that PCBs possibly cause toxic effects in human reproduction. In the food chain, bioaccumulation takes place, specifically in aquatic organisms. A harmful contamination of the air will be reached rather slowly on evaporation of this substance at 20°C.
- **Toluene (CAS #108-88-3)** is a common component of paint thinners and automobile fuel. Acute exposure predominantly results in central nervous system depression. Symptoms include headache, dizziness, fatigue, muscular weakness, drowsiness, and coordination loss. Repeated exposures may cause removal of lipids from the skin, resulting in dry, fissured dermatitis.
- **Xylenes (o, m, and p) (CAS #95-47-6, 108-38-3, and 106-42-3)** are colorless, flammable liquids present in paint thinners and fuels. Acute exposure may cause central nervous system depression, resulting in headache, dizziness, fatigue, muscular weakness, drowsiness, and coordination loss. Repeated exposures may also cause removal of lipids from the skin, producing dry, fissured dermatitis.

Exposure of high concentrations of vapor may cause eye irritation and damage, as well as irritation of the mucus membranes.

With respect to the anticipated BCP activities discussed in Section 1.5, possible routes of exposure to the above-mentioned contaminants are presented in Table 2. The use of proper respiratory equipment, as outlined in Section 7.0 of this HASP, will minimize the potential for exposure to airborne contamination. Exposure to contaminants through dermal and other routes will also be minimized by using protective clothing (Section 7.0), safe work practices (Section 6.0), and proper decontamination procedures (Section 12.0).

### **3.2 Physical Hazards**

BCP investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities at the Tecumseh Sites may present the following physical hazards:

- Physical injury during heavy construction equipment use, such as backhoes, excavators, drilling equipment, and tandem trucks.
- Heat/cold stress to employees during the summer/winter months (see Section 10.0).
- Slip and fall injuries due to rough, uneven terrain and/or open excavations.

These hazards represent only some of the possible means of injury that may be present during investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities at the Sites. Since it is impossible to list all potential sources of injury, it shall be the responsibility of the individual to exercise proper care and caution during all phases of the work.

### **3.3 Construction Related Hazards**

Construction activities may include the following physical hazards:

- Fall Hazards (slip/trip)
- Excavations and Trenches
- Excavator Use/Overhead Work
- Other Heavy Equipment and Vehicle use
- Electrical Shock (overhead wires proximate to work area)
- Dewatering

### 3.3.1 Fall Hazards

Fall hazards will be mitigated for the duration of excavation activities by minimizing the area of soil/ground disturbance and keeping the work area reasonably clear of tripping hazards. Any ladders used during remedial/redevelopment activities will be inspected before use and checked to ensure the ladder is the correct type, correct length, and has a loading rating to support the required weight. Metal ladders or ladders with metallic components shall not be used around electrical equipment. Damaged or defective ladders will be discarded and replaced. Any stairways used during remedial/redevelopment activities will be inspected for dangerous objects and debris. Treads must cover the entire area of the staircase including steps and landings, and the stairways will be inspected to ensure they are not slippery. Stairways greater than 30 inches tall, or with at least four risers must have a handrail.

### 3.3.2 Excavation and Trenches

Prior to excavation, underground utility locations will be identified, and temporary construction fencing will be installed around the entire outside perimeter of the work area. At the end of each day, plywood or steel plate will be placed to cover any unfilled excavation, and the excavations will be securely closed off by the construction fencing. Trenching will be controlled to limit open excavation areas to only the length that can be backfilled in the same day to the extent feasible. For the duration of excavation activities, all personnel will keep their distance from the excavator, and only approach the excavator when it is still, from the front, and when eye contact is made with the operator. Trench boxes will be used to stabilize trenches and prevent cave-ins. No one shall enter an excavation at any time for any reason. Once each section of trench has been excavated, it will be inspected each day and after any event that may increase the hazard including rain events, vibrations, or excessive surcharge loads, to ensure continued stability until the trench has been filled. All excavation spoils and equipment will be placed at least 2 feet away from the edge of the trench.

### 3.3.3 Heavy Equipment and Vehicles

- Heavy equipment/vehicles to be used during construction activities include but are not limited to excavators, loaders, dozers, and dump trucks. All heavy equipment and vehicles will be inspected prior to use, during use, and at the end of the day to ensure they are working properly and do not need to be serviced. Heavy equipment safety procedures include those listed below. The service, parking, and emergency

brake systems will be checked daily. All heavy equipment and vehicles must have a working horn, seats, seat belts, a windshield with safety glass (vehicles with cabs only), and rollover protective structures.

- All personnel will keep their distance from heavy equipment and vehicles when in use, and only approach the heavy equipment/vehicles when they are still, from the front, and when eye contact is made with the operator.
- Hearing protection should be worn by workers while heavy equipment and vehicles are in use to prevent hearing damage. Safety boots, high visibility vests or shirts, and safety glasses should always be worn in the vicinity of heavy equipment.
- All heavy equipment must always use an alarm when backing up.
- The work Site should be kept neat to prevent personnel from tripping and allow for fast emergency exit from the Site.
- Proper lighting must be provided when working at night. Some projects may only allow work to occur during daylight hours.
- Construction activities should be discontinued during an electrical storm or severe weather conditions.
- The presence of combustible gases should be checked before igniting any open flame.
- Personnel shall stand upwind of any construction operation when not immediately involved in sampling/logging/observing activities.
- At night, all heavy equipment/vehicles left on Site will have lights and reflectors installed for visibility, and the parking brake must be used whenever stopped.

### 3.3.4 Excavator and Overhead Work

In addition to the requirements for heavy equipment use, the following safety precautions will be followed during use of excavators or other equipment that will involve overhead work:

- Prior to use, overhead utilities will be identified. Equipment must operate at least 10 feet away from any overhead electrical power line.
- Only qualified operators may operate the equipment. All preventative maintenance and repairs shall be up to date and performed only by qualified technicians. Loads will never be swung overhead of any worker or bystander or above the cab of a truck, and high visibility safety vests and hard hats will be worn by all workers. All personnel must stay outside the area of the excavator arm and bucket swing radius.
- Excavation beneath the equipment shall not be allowed.

- Only one person shall be in the cab at any time; no personnel shall ride in the bucket or use the bucket or arm as a personal support.
- When proceeding up an incline, extend the arm and carry the bucket close to the ground and rolled out. When proceeding down an incline carry the bucket low with its bottom parallel to the ground.
- Hand signals must be posted at the Site to ensure all workers understand the signals to be used by the operator and signal person.
- Movement of the equipment will be slow and gradual.

### **3.3.5 Electrical Shock**

Electrical safety procedures must be followed to protect workers from surrounding utility lines. All overhead and underground utility lines must be located and identified. All personnel and equipment, including swing radii, must remain at least 10 feet away from any aboveground electrical lines. If the exact location of any underground utilities is in question, hand excavation may be completed followed by careful excavation using the backhoe once the utility is identified and located.

### **3.3.6 Dewatering**

If the groundwater table is reached during excavation activities, the excavation must be dewatered to prevent it from filling with water and to prevent cave-ins. All water will be pumped directly into frac tanks, where the water will be treated and released to grade. No untreated water will be reused or discharged. Dewatering should be stopped if signs of erosion or instability are observed and should never be done during heavy rainfall.

## 4.0 TRAINING

### 4.1 Site Workers

All personnel performing investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities at the Site (such as, but not limited to, equipment operators, general laborers, drillers, and supervisors) and who may be exposed to hazardous substances, health hazards, or safety hazards and their supervisors/managers responsible for the Site shall receive training in accordance with 29CFR 1910.120(e) before they are permitted to engage in operations in the exclusion zone or contaminant reduction zone. This training includes an initial 40-hour Hazardous Waste Site Worker Protection Course, an 8-hour Annual Refresher Course after the initial 40-hour training, and 3 days of actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor. Additional site-specific training shall also be provided by the SSHO prior to the start of field activities. A description of topics to be covered by this training is provided below.

#### 4.1.1 Initial and Refresher Training

Initial and refresher training is conducted by a qualified instructor as specified under OSHA 29CFR 1910.120(e)(5) and is specifically designed to meet the requirements of OSHA 29CFR 1910.120(e)(3) and 1910.120(e)(8). The training covers, as a minimum, the following topics:

- OSHA HAZWOPER regulations.
- Site safety and hazard recognition, including chemical and physical hazards.
- Medical monitoring requirements.
- Air monitoring, permissible exposure limits, and respiratory protection level classifications.
- Appropriate use of PPE including chemical compatibility and respiratory equipment selection and use.
- Work practices to minimize risk.
- Work zones and Site control.
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment.
- Decontamination procedures.
- Emergency response and escape.
- Confined space entry procedures.

- Heat and cold stress monitoring.
- Elements of a Health and Safety Plan.
- Spill containment.

Initial training also incorporates workshops for PPE and respiratory equipment use (Levels A, B and C), and respirator fit testing. Records and certification received from the course instructor documenting each employee's successful completion of the training identified above are maintained on file at TurnKey-Benchmark's Buffalo, NY office. Contractors/subcontractors are required to provide similar documentation of training for all their personnel who will be involved in on-site work activities.

Any employee who has not been certified as having received health and safety training in conformance with 29CFR 1910.120(e) is prohibited from working in the exclusion and contamination reduction zones, or to engage in any on-site work activities that may involve exposure to hazardous substances or wastes.

#### **4.1.2 Site Training**

Site workers are given a copy of the HASP and provided a site-specific briefing prior to the commencement of work to ensure that employees are familiar with the HASP and the information and requirements it contains. The Site briefing shall be provided by the SSHO prior to initiating field activities and shall include:

- Names of personnel and alternates responsible for Site safety and health.
- Safety, health, and other hazards present on the Site.
- The Site lay-out including work zones and places of refuge.
- The emergency communications system and emergency evacuation procedures.
- Use of PPE.
- Work practices by which the employee can minimize risks from hazards.
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment on the Site.
- Medical surveillance, including recognition of symptoms and signs of over-exposure as described in Chapter 5 of this HASP.
- Decontamination procedures as detailed in Chapter 12 of this HASP.
- The emergency response plan as detailed in Chapter 15 of this HASP.



- Confined space entry procedures, if required, as detailed in Chapter 13 of this HASP.
- The spill containment program as detailed in Chapter 9 of this HASP.
- Site control as detailed in Chapter 11 of this HASP.

Supplemental health and safety briefings will also be conducted by the SSHO on an as-needed basis during the work. Supplemental briefings are provided as necessary to notify employees of any changes to this HASP because of information gathered during ongoing Site characterization and analysis. Conditions for which the SSHO may schedule additional briefings include but are not limited to a change in Site conditions (i.e., based on monitoring results); changes in the work schedule/plan; newly discovered hazards; and safety incidents occurring during Site work.

## **4.2 Supervisor Training**

On-site safety and health personnel who are directly responsible for or who supervise the safety and health of workers engaged in hazardous waste operations (i.e., SSHO) shall receive, in addition to the appropriate level of worker training described in Section 4.1, 8 additional hours of specialized supervisory training, in compliance with 29CFR 1910.120(e)(4).

## **4.3 Emergency Response Training**

Emergency response training is addressed in Appendix A of this HASP, Emergency Response Plan.

## **4.4 Site Visitors**

Each contractor/subcontractor's SSHO will provide a site-specific briefing to all Site visitors and other non-TurnKey-Benchmark personnel who enter the Site beyond the Site entry point. The site-specific briefing will provide information about Site hazards; the Site layout including work zones and places of refuge; the emergency communications system and emergency evacuation procedures; and other pertinent safety and health requirements as appropriate.

Site visitors will not be permitted to enter the exclusion zone or contaminant reduction zones unless they have received the level of training required for Site workers as described in Section 4.1.



## 5.0 MEDICAL MONITORING

Medical monitoring examinations are provided to TurnKey-Benchmark employees as stipulated under 29CFR Part 1910.120(f). These exams include initial employment, annual and employment termination physicals for all TurnKey-Benchmark employees involved in hazardous waste Site field operations. Post-exposure examinations are also provided for employees who may have been injured; received a health impairment; developed signs or symptoms of over-exposure to hazardous substances; or were accidentally exposed to substances at concentrations above the permissible exposure limits without necessary PPE. Such exams are performed as soon as possible following development of symptoms or the known exposure event.

Medical evaluations are performed by Health Works WNY, an occupational health care provider under contract with TurnKey-Benchmark. Health Works WNY's local facility is located at 1900 Ridge Road, West Seneca, New York 14224. The facility can be reached at (716) 712-0670 to schedule routine appointments or post-exposure examinations.

Medical evaluations are conducted according to the TurnKey-Benchmark Medical Monitoring Program and include an evaluation of the workers' ability to use respiratory protective equipment. The purpose of the medical evaluation is to determine an employee's fitness for duty on hazardous waste sites; and to establish baseline medical data. The examinations include:

- Occupational/medical history review.
- Physical exam, including vital sign measurement.
- Spirometry testing.
- Eyesight testing.
- Audio testing (minimum baseline and exit, annual for employees routinely exposed to greater than 85db).
- EKG (for employees >40 yrs age or as medical conditions dictate).
- Chest X-ray (baseline and exit, and every 5 years).
- Blood biochemistry (including blood count, white cell differential count, serum multiplastic screening).
- Medical certification of physical requirements (i.e., sight, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular) for safe job performance and to wear respiratory protection equipment.

**SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT SITE**

In conformance with OSHA regulations, TurnKey-Benchmark will maintain and preserve medical records for a period of 30 years following termination of employment. Employees are provided a copy of the physician's post-exam report and have access to their medical records and analyses.

## 6.0 SAFE WORK PRACTICES

All TurnKey-Benchmark employees shall conform to the following safe work practices during all on-site work activities conducted within the exclusion and contamination reduction zones:

- Eating, drinking, chewing gum or tobacco, smoking, or any practice that increases the probability of hand-to-mouth contact is strictly prohibited.
- The hands and face must be thoroughly washed upon leaving the work area and prior to engaging in any activity indicated above.
- Respiratory protective equipment and clothing must be worn by all personnel entering the Site as required by the HASP or as modified by the SSHO. Excessive facial hair (i.e., beards, long mustaches, or sideburns) that interferes with the satisfactory respirator-to-face seal is prohibited.
- Contact with surfaces/materials either suspected or known to be contaminated will be avoided to minimize the potential for transfer to personnel, cross contamination and need for decontamination.
- Medicine and alcohol can synergize the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals. Due to possible contraindications, use of prescribed drugs should be reviewed with the TurnKey-Benchmark occupational physician. Alcoholic beverage and illegal drug intake are strictly forbidden during the workday.
- All personnel shall be familiar with standard operating safety procedures and additional instructions contained in this Health and Safety Plan.
- On-site personnel shall use the “buddy” system. No one may work alone (i.e., out of earshot or visual contact with other workers) in the exclusion zone.
- Personnel and equipment in the contaminated area shall be minimized, consistent with effective Site operations.
- All employees have the obligation to immediately report and if possible, correct unsafe work conditions.
- Use of contact lenses on-site will not be permitted. Spectacle kits for insertion into full-face respirators will be provided for TurnKey-Benchmark employees, as requested, and required.

The recommended specific safety practices for working around the contractor’s equipment (e.g., backhoes, bulldozers, excavators, etc.) are discussed in Section 3.3.

## 7.0 COVID-19 SAFE WORK PRACTICES

All Benchmark-TurnKey employees shall conform to the following daily protocols during all on-site work activities for the duration of the COVID-19 outbreak:

- All work will be completed outside; a construction trailer and portable sanitary facilities will be provided. Nevertheless, if any TurnKey-Benchmark employee must enter a facility for any reason, the visit will be coordinated in advance and the employee will submit a visitor form for review and approval at least 48 hours in advance of the visit.
- TurnKey-Benchmark personnel shall complete and electronically submit to the corporate Health and Safety Director and/or his designee the daily health assessment form included as Appendix B. Any positive responses shall require evaluation prior to reporting for work. In addition, no employees or visitors shall be allowed on-site if they have traveled to a destination requiring mandatory quarantine (as established and updated by the NYS Governor's Office) and have not fulfilled the minimum quarantine duration requirements.
- Visitors shall complete a paper copy of the health assessment form included in Appendix B prior to accessing the work area or field trailer. The form shall be completed in advance when possible, otherwise it shall be completed in the visitor's personal vehicle or outside the work area with instruction that any positive responses require evaluation by TurnKey-Benchmark's corporate Health and Safety Director prior to allowing access to the Site. A visitor sign-in sheet will be filled out and maintained, with visitor health assessment forms, in the field trailer.
- TurnKey-Benchmark will ensure that there is an adequate supply of PPE, hand washing, and disinfecting chemicals at the Site. Supplies will be checked on a regular basis to avoid running out.
- All TurnKey-Benchmark employees must comply with the minimum 6-foot physical distancing whenever possible. When this cannot be accomplished, PPE (masks, gloves, and eye protection as needed) will be worn. Pre-shift or tailgate meetings will be held in a space large enough that employees can be 6 feet apart.
- For use in reducing exposure to COVID-19, the following face masks shall be used inside of equipment cabs and in the trailer:
  - Disposable surgical masks
  - KN-95
  - N-95
  - Self-made face mask provided it covers the nose and mouth
- All shared spaces, tools, and equipment will be disinfected at a minimum of once per shift or at the beginning and end of each shift or before equipment or space is

shared by another employee. Heavy equipment and vehicles should also be disinfected at the same frequency. This includes steering wheels, door handles, and all controls. Disinfection can be accomplished with a variety of different chemicals. Disinfectant wipes (e.g. Clorox wipes) or spray (e.g., Lysol) are acceptable as is 70% alcohol or bleach solution (1/4 cup bleach to 1 gallon water). Nitrile gloves and safety glasses are required during the handling of disinfection chemicals. At no time is it permitted to mix cleaning chemicals. Only one cleaner is to be used at a time. The Center for Disease Control (CDC) guidance on cleaning hard, non-porous surfaces is to:

- Follow labeled instructions on all containers.
  - Clean surface with soap and water to remove all visible debris and stains.
  - Rinse surface with clean water and wipe with clean towel.
  - Apply the disinfectant. To effectively kill the virus, make sure the surface stays wet with the disinfectant for at least 10 minutes before wiping with a clean towel.
  - Rinse with water and allow surface to air dry.
  - Remove gloves and discard.
  - Wash hands after removing gloves and handling any contaminated material, trash, or waste.
- Physical distancing practices will be followed, and masks will always be worn if more than one person is inside the field trailer. A portable restroom will be set up on-site for TurnKey-Benchmark employee use. All surfaces in the field trailer and portable restroom will be disinfected at a minimum of once per shift or at the beginning and end of each shift or before equipment or space is shared by another employee.

## 8.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

### 8.1 Equipment Selection

PPE will be donned when work activities may result in exposure to physical or chemical hazards beyond acceptable limits, and when such exposure can be mitigated through appropriate PPE. The selection of PPE will be based on an evaluation of the performance characteristics of the PPE relative to the requirements and limitations of the Site, the task-specific conditions and duration, and the hazards and potential hazards identified at the Site.

Equipment designed to protect the body against contact with known or suspect chemical hazards are grouped into four categories according to the degree of protection afforded. These categories are designated A through D consistent with USEPA Level of Protection designation:

- **Level A:** Should be selected when the highest level of respiratory, skin and eye protection is needed.
- **Level B:** Should be selected when the highest level of respiratory protection is needed, but a lesser level of skin protection is required. Level B protection is the minimum level recommended on initial Site entries until the hazards have been further defined by on-site studies. Level B (or Level A) is also necessary for oxygen-deficient atmospheres.
- **Level C:** Should be selected when the types of airborne substances are known, the concentrations have been measured, and the criteria for using air-purifying respirators are met. In atmospheres where no airborne contaminants are present, Level C provides dermal protection only.
- **Level D:** Should not be worn on any Site with elevated respiratory or skin hazards. This is generally a work uniform providing minimal protection.

OSHA requires the use of certain PPE under conditions where an immediate danger to life and health (IDLH) may be present. Specifically, OSHA 29CFR 1910.120(g)(3)(iii) requires use of a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, or positive pressure air-line respirator equipped with an escape air supply when chemical exposure levels present a substantial possibility of immediate serious injury, illness or death, or impair the ability to escape. Similarly, OSHA 29CFR 1910.120(g)(3)(iv) requires donning totally encapsulating chemical protective suits (with a protection level equivalent to Level A protection) in conditions where skin absorption of a hazardous substance may result in a substantial

possibility of immediate serious illness, injury or death, or impair the ability to escape.

In situations where the types of chemicals, concentrations, and possibilities of contact are unknown, the appropriate level of protection must be selected based on professional experience and judgment until the hazards can be further characterized. The individual components of clothing and equipment must be assembled into a full protective ensemble to protect the worker from site-specific hazards, while at the same time minimizing hazards and drawbacks of the personal protective gear itself. Ensemble components are detailed below for levels A/B, C, and D protection.

## 8.2 Protection Ensembles

### 8.2.1 Level A/B Protection Ensemble

Level A/B ensembles include similar respiratory protection, however Level A provides a higher degree of dermal protection than Level B. Use of Level A over Level B is determined by: comparing the concentrations of identified substances in the air with skin toxicity data, and assessing the effect of the substance (by its measured air concentrations or splash potential) on the small area of the head and neck unprotected by Level B clothing.

The recommended PPE for level A/B is:

- Pressure-demand, full-face piece self-contained breathing apparatus (MSHA/-NIOSH approved) or pressure-demand supplied-air respirator with escape self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).
- Chemical-resistant clothing. For Level A, clothing consists of totally-encapsulating chemical resistant suit. Level B incorporates hooded one-or two-piece chemical splash suit.
- Inner and outer chemical resistant gloves.
- Chemical-resistant safety boots/shoes.
- Hardhat.

### 8.2.2 Level C Protection Ensemble

Level C protection is distinguished from Level B by the equipment used to protect the respiratory system, assuming the same type of chemical-resistant clothing is used. The main selection criterion for Level C is that conditions permit wearing an air-purifying device. The

device (when required) must be an air-purifying respirator (MSHA/NIOSH approved) equipped with filter cartridges. Cartridges must be able to remove the substances encountered. Respiratory protection will be used only with proper fitting, training, and the approval of a qualified individual. In addition, an air-purifying respirator can be used only if: oxygen content of the atmosphere is at least 19.5% in volume; substances are identified and concentrations measured; substances have adequate warning properties; the individual passes a qualitative fit-test for the mask; and an appropriate cartridge/canister is used, and its service limit concentration is not exceeded.

Recommended PPE for Level C conditions includes:

- Full-face piece, air-purifying respirator equipped with MSHA and NIOSH approved organic vapor/acid gas/dust/mist combination cartridges or as designated by the SSO.
- Chemical-resistant clothing (hooded, one or two-piece chemical splash suit or disposable chemical-resistant one-piece suit).
- Inner and outer chemical-resistant gloves.
- Chemical-resistant safety boots/shoes.
- Hardhat.

An air-monitoring program is part of all response operations when atmospheric contamination is known or suspected. It is particularly important that the air be monitored thoroughly when personnel are wearing air-purifying respirators. Continual surveillance using direct-reading instruments is needed to detect any changes in air quality necessitating a higher level of respiratory protection.

### **8.2.3 Level D Protection Ensemble**

As indicated above, Level D protection is primarily a work uniform. It can be worn in areas where only boots can be contaminated, where there are no inhalable toxic substances and where the atmospheric contains at least 19.5% oxygen.

Recommended PPE for Level D includes:

- Coveralls.
- Safety boots/shoes.
- Safety glasses or chemical splash goggles.



- Hardhat.
- Optional gloves; escape mask; face shield.

#### **8.2.4 Recommended Level of Protection for Site Tasks**

Based on current information regarding both the contaminants suspected to be present at the Site and the various tasks that are included in Section 1.5, the minimum required levels of protection for these tasks are identified in Table 3. These requirements must be followed in addition to the COVID-19 PPE requirements as discussed in Section 7.0.

## **9.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING**

### **9.1 General**

Based on the results of historic sample analysis and the nature of the proposed work activities at the Site, the possibility exists that organic vapors and/or particulates may be released to the air during intrusive construction activities. Ambient breathing zone concentrations may at times, exceed the permissible exposure limits (PELs) established by OSHA for the individual compounds (see Table 2), in which case respiratory protection will be required. Respiratory and dermal protection may be modified (upgraded or downgraded) by the SSHO based upon real-time field monitoring data.

#### **9.1.1 On-Site Work Zone Monitoring**

TurnKey-Benchmark personnel will conduct routine, real-time air monitoring during all intrusive construction phases such as excavation, backfilling, drilling, etc. The work area will be monitored at regular intervals using a photo-ionization detector (PID), combustible gas meter and a particulate meter. Observed values will be recorded and maintained as part of the permanent field record.

Additional air monitoring measurements may be made by TurnKey-Benchmark personnel to verify field conditions during subcontractor oversight activities. Monitoring instruments will be protected from surface contamination during use. Additional monitoring instruments may be added if the situations or conditions change. Monitoring instruments will be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before use.

#### **9.1.2 Off-Site Community Air Monitoring**

In addition to on-site monitoring within the work zone(s), monitoring at the downwind portion of the Site perimeter will be conducted. This will provide a real-time method for determination of substantial vapor and/or particulate releases to the surrounding community from ground intrusive investigation work.

Ground intrusive activities are defined by NYSDOH Appendix 1A Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan (Ref. 1) and attached as Appendix C. Ground intrusive activities include soil/waste excavation and handling; test pitting or trenching; and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells. Non-intrusive activities include the collection

of soil, sediment, or groundwater samples. Continuous monitoring is required for ground intrusive activities and periodic monitoring is required for non-intrusive activities. Periodic monitoring consists of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring while bailing a monitoring well, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sampling location. This may be upgraded to continuous if the sampling location is near individuals not involved in the Site activity (e.g., on a curb of a busy street). The action levels below will be used during periodic monitoring. This will provide a real-time method for determination of substantial vapor and/or particulate releases to the surrounding community because of the Site work.

## 9.2 Monitoring Action Levels

### 9.2.1 On-Site Work Zone Action Levels

The PID, explosimeter, or other appropriate instrument(s), will be used by TurnKey-Benchmark personnel to monitor organic vapor concentrations as specified in this HASP. In addition, fugitive dust/particulate concentrations will be monitored during major soil intrusion using a real-time particulate monitor as specified in this HASP. In the absence of such monitoring, appropriate respiratory protection for particulates shall be donned. Sustained readings obtained in the breathing zone may be interpreted (as compared to other Site conditions) as follows for TurnKey-Benchmark personnel:

- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases ranging from 0 to 1 ppm above background on the PID) - Continue operations under Level D (see Appendix A).
- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases yielding sustained readings from >1 ppm to 5 ppm above background on the PID (vapors not suspected of containing high levels of chemicals toxic to the skin) - Continue operations under Level C (see Appendix A).
- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases yielding sustained readings of >5 ppm to 50 ppm above background on the PID - Continue operations under Level B (see Attachment 1), re-evaluate and alter (if possible) construction methods to achieve lower vapor concentrations.
- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases above 50 ppm on the PID - Discontinue operations and exit the work zone immediately.

The explosimeter will be used to monitor levels of both combustible gases and oxygen during RD activities involving deep excavation, if required. Action levels based on the instrument readings shall be as follows:

- Less than 10% LEL - Continue engineering operations with caution.
- 10-25% LEL - Continuous monitoring with extreme caution, determine source/cause of elevated reading.
- Greater than 25% LEL - Explosion hazard, evaluate source and leave the Work Zone.
- 19.5-21% oxygen - Proceed with extreme caution; attempt to determine potential source of oxygen displacement.
- Less than 19.5% oxygen - Leave work zone immediately.
- 21-25% oxygen - Continue engineering operations with caution.
- Greater than 25% oxygen - Fire hazard potential, leave Work Zone immediately.

The particulate monitor will be used to monitor respirable dust concentrations during all intrusive activities and during handling of Site soil/fill. Action levels based on the instrument readings shall be as follows:

- Less than 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  - Continue field operations.
- 50-150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  - Don dust/particulate mask or equivalent
- Greater than 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  - Don dust/particulate mask or equivalent. Initiate engineering controls to reduce respirable dust concentration (i.e., wetting of excavated soils or tools at discretion of SSHO).

Readings with the field equipment will be recorded and documented on the appropriate Project Field Forms. All instruments will be calibrated daily before use and the procedure will be documented on the appropriate Project Field Forms.

### **9.2.2 Community Air Monitoring Action Levels**

In addition to the action levels prescribed in Section 9.2.1 for TurnKey-Benchmark personnel on-site, the following criteria shall also be adhered to for the protection of downwind receptors consistent with NYSDOH requirements (Appendix C):

o **ORGANIC VAPOR PERIMETER MONITORING:**

- If the ambient air concentration of organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone exceeds 5 ppm above background for the 15-minute average, work activities will be halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume but more frequent intervals of monitoring, as directed by the SSHO, must be conducted.
- If total organic vapors levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area persist at levels greater than 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, corrective actions taken, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the working area or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less (but in no case <20 feet), is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.
- If the total organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, the SSHO must be notified and work activities shut down. The SSHO will determine when re-entry of the work area is possible and will implement downwind air monitoring to ensure vapor emissions do not impact the nearest off-site residential or commercial structure at levels exceeding those specified in the ***Organic Vapor Contingency Monitoring Plan*** below. All 15-minute readings will be recorded and available for NYSDEC and NYSDOH personnel to review.

o **ORGANIC VAPOR CONTINGENCY MONITORING PLAN:**

- If total organic vapor levels are greater than 5 ppm over background 200 feet downwind from the work area or half the distance to the nearest off-site residential/commercial structure (whichever is less), work activities must be halted.
- If, following the cessation of the work activities or as the result of an emergency, total organic levels persist above 5 ppm above background 200 feet downwind or half the distance to the nearest off-site residential/ commercial structure from the work area, then the air quality must be monitored within 20 feet of the perimeter of the nearest off-site residential or commercial structure (20-foot zone).
- If efforts to abate the emission source are unsuccessful and if total organic vapor levels approach or exceed 5 ppm above background within the 20-foot zone for more than 30 minutes, or are sustained at levels greater than 10 ppm above background for longer than one minute, then the ***Major Vapor Emission Response Plan*** (see below) will automatically be placed into effect.

o **MAJOR VAPOR EMISSION RESPONSE PLAN:**

Upon activation, the following activities will be undertaken:

1. All Emergency Response Contacts as listed in this Health and Safety Plan and the Emergency Response Plan (Appendix A) will be advised.
2. The local police authorities will immediately be contacted by the SSHO and advised of the situation.
3. Frequent air monitoring will be conducted at 30-minute intervals within the 20-foot zone. If two sustained successive readings below action levels are measured, air monitoring may be halted or modified by the SSHO.

The following personnel are to be notified in the listed sequence if a Major Vapor Emission Plan is activated:

Responsible Person	Contact	Phone Number
SSHO	Police	911
SSHO	State Emergency Response Hotline	(800) 457-7362

Additional emergency numbers are listed in the Emergency Response Plan included as Appendix A.

o **EXPLOSIVE VAPORS**

- Sustained atmospheric concentrations of greater than 10% LEL in the work area - Initiate combustible gas monitoring at the downwind portion of the Site perimeter.
- Sustained atmospheric concentrations of greater than 10% LEL at the downwind Site perimeter – Halt work and contact local Fire Department.

o **AIRBORNE PARTICULATE COMMUNITY AIR MONITORING**

Respirable (PM-10) particulate monitoring will be performed on a continuous basis at the upwind and downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone. The monitoring will be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring PM-10 and integrating over a period of 15-minutes for comparison to the airborne particulate action levels. The equipment will be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration will be visually assessed during all work activities. All readings will be recorded and will be available for NYSDEC and NYSDOH review. Readings will be interpreted as follows:

- If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) greater than the background (upwind perimeter) reading for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression provided that the downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed  $150 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level and that visible dust is not migrating from the work area.
- If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques downwind PM-10 levels are greater than  $150 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level, work activities must be stopped, and dust suppression controls re-evaluated. Work can resume provided that supplemental dust suppression measures and/or other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within  $150 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

Pertinent emergency response information including the telephone number of the Fire Department is included in the Emergency Response Plan (Appendix A).

## 10.0 SPILL RELEASE/RESPONSE

This section of the HASP describes the potential for and procedures related to spills or releases of known or suspected petroleum and/or hazardous substances on the Site. The purpose of this section is to plan appropriate response, control, countermeasures, and reporting, consistent with OSHA requirements in 29CFR 1910.120(b)(4)(ii)(J) and (j)(1)(viii). The spill containment program addresses the following elements:

- Potential hazardous material spills and available controls.
- Initial notification and evaluation.
- Spill response.
- Post-spill evaluation.

### 10.1 Potential Spills and Available Controls

An evaluation was conducted to determine the potential for hazardous material and oil/petroleum spills at this Site. For this evaluation, hazardous materials posing a significant spill potential are:

- CERCLA Hazardous Substances as identified in 40CFR Part 302, where such materials pose the potential for release above their corresponding Reportable Quantity (RQ).
- Extremely Hazardous Substances as identified in 40CFR Part 355, Appendix A, where such materials pose the potential for release above their corresponding RQ.
- Hazardous Chemicals as defined under Section 311(e) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, where such chemicals are present or will be stored above 10,000 lbs.
- Toxic Chemicals as defined in 40CFR Part 372, where such chemicals are present or will be stored above 10,000 lbs.
- Chemicals regulated under 6NYCRR Part 597, where such materials pose the potential for release above their corresponding RQ.

Oil/petroleum products are considered to pose a significant spill potential whenever the following situations occur:

- The potential for a “harmful quantity” of oil (including petroleum and non-petroleum-based fuels and lubricants) to reach navigable waters of the U.S. exists (40CFR Part 112.4). Harmful quantities are considered by USEPA to be volumes



that could form a visible sheen on the water or violate applicable water quality standards.

- The potential for any amount of petroleum to reach any waters of NY State, including groundwater, exists. Petroleum, as defined by NY State in 6NYCRR Part 613, is a petroleum-based heat source, energy source, or engine lubricant/maintenance fluid.
- The potential for any release, to soil or water, of petroleum from a bulk storage facility regulated under 6NYCRR Part 613. A regulated petroleum storage facility is defined by NY State as a site having stationary tank(s) and intra-facility piping, fixtures, and related equipment with an aggregate storage volume of 1,100 gallons or greater.

The evaluation indicates that, based on Site history and decommissioning records, a hazardous material spill and/or a petroleum product spill is not likely to occur during remedial or redevelopment efforts.

## 10.2 Initial Spill Notification and Evaluation

Any worker who discovers a hazardous substance or oil/petroleum spill will immediately notify the Project Manager and SSHO. The worker will, to the best of his/her ability, report the material involved, the location of the spill, the estimated quantity of material spilled, the direction/flow of the spill material, related fire/explosion incidents, if any, and any associated injuries. The Emergency Response Plan, presented as Appendix A of this HASP, will be implemented immediately if an emergency release occurs.

Following initial report of a spill, the Project Manager will make an evaluation as to whether the release exceeds RQ levels. If an RQ level is exceeded, the Project Manager will notify the Site owner and NYSDEC at 1-800-457-7362 within 2 hours of spill discovery. The Project Manager will also determine what additional agencies (e.g., USEPA) are to be contacted regarding the release, and will follow-up with written reports as required by the applicable regulations.

## 10.3 Spill Response

For all spill situations, the following general response guidelines will apply:

- Only those personnel involved in overseeing or performing containment operations will be allowed within the spill area. If necessary, the area will be roped,

- ribboned, or otherwise blocked off to prevent unauthorized access.
- Appropriate PPE, as specified by the SSHO, will be donned before entering the spill area.
  - Ignition points will be extinguished/removed if fire or explosion hazards exist.
  - Surrounding reactive materials will be removed.
  - Drains or drainage in the spill area will be blocked to prevent inflow of spilled materials or applied materials.

For minor spills, the contractor/subcontractor will maintain a Spill Control and Containment Kit in the Field Office or other readily accessible storage location. The kit will consist of, at a minimum, a 50 lb. bag of “speedy dry” granular absorbent material, absorbent pads, shovels, empty 5-gallon pails, and an empty open-top 55-gallon drum. Spilled materials will be absorbed and shoveled into a 55-gallon drum for proper disposal (NYSDEC approval will be secured for on-site treatment of the impacted soils/absorbent materials, if applicable). Impacted soils will be hand-excavated to the point that no visible signs of contamination remain and drummed with the absorbent.

In the event of a major release or a release that threatens surface water, a spill response contractor will be called to the Site. The response contractor may use heavy equipment (i.e., excavator, backhoe, etc.) to berm the soils surrounding the spill Site or create diversion trenching to mitigate overland migration or release to navigable waters. Where feasible, pumps will be used to transfer free liquid to storage containers. Spill control/cleanup contractors in the Western New York area that may be contacted for assistance include:

- The Environmental Service Group of NY: (800) 348-0316 or (716) 695-0161
- Allied Environmental Services: (800) 992-5781 or (716) 675-4570
- Environmental Products & Services of Vermont: (800) 577-4557 or (716) 597-0001

## 10.4 Post-Spill Evaluation

If a reportable quantity of hazardous material or oil/petroleum is spilled as determined by the Project Manager, a written report will be prepared as indicated in Section 10.2. The report will identify the root cause of the spill, type and amount of material released, date/time of release, response actions, agencies notified and/or involved in cleanup, and procedures to be implemented to avoid repeat incidents. In addition, all re-useable spill cleanup and

containment materials will be decontaminated, and spill kit supplies/disposable items will be replenished.

## 11.0 HEAT/COLD STRESS MONITORING

Since some of the work activities at the Site will be scheduled for both the summer and winter months, measures will be taken to minimize heat/cold stress to TurnKey-Benchmark employees. The SSHO and/or his or her designee will be responsible for monitoring TurnKey-Benchmark field personnel for symptoms of heat/cold stress.

### 11.1 Heat Stress Monitoring

PPE may place an employee at risk of developing heat stress, a common and potentially serious illnesses often encountered at construction, landfill, waste disposal, industrial, or other unsheltered sites. The potential for heat stress is dependent on several factors, including environmental conditions, clothing, workload, physical conditioning, and age. PPE may severely reduce the body's normal ability to maintain temperature equilibrium (via evaporation and convection), and require increased energy expenditure due to its bulk and weight.

Proper training and preventive measures will mitigate the potential for serious illness. Heat stress prevention is particularly important because once a person suffers from heat stroke or heat exhaustion, that person may be predisposed to additional heat related illness. To avoid heat stress, the following steps should be taken:

- Adjust work schedules.
- Modify work/rest schedules according to monitoring requirements.
- Mandate work slowdowns as needed.
- Perform work during cooler hours of the day if possible or at night if adequate lighting can be provided.
- Provide shelter (air-conditioned, if possible) or shaded areas to protect personnel during rest periods.
- Maintain worker's body fluids at normal levels. This is necessary to ensure that the cardiovascular system functions adequately. Daily fluid intake must approximately equal the amount of water lost in sweat (i.e., eight fluid ounces must be ingested for approximately every 1 lb of weight lost). The normal thirst mechanism is not sensitive enough to ensure that enough water will be consumed to replace lost perspiration. When heavy sweating occurs, workers should be encouraged to drink more.
- Train workers to recognize the symptoms of heat related illness.

### Heat-Related Illness - Symptoms:

- Heat rash may result from continuous exposure to heat or humid air.
- Heat cramps are caused by heavy sweating with inadequate electrolyte replacement. Signs and symptoms include muscle spasms and pain in the hands, feet, and abdomen.
- Heat exhaustion occurs from increased stress on various body organs including inadequate blood circulation due to cardiovascular insufficiency or dehydration. Signs and symptoms include pale, cool, moist skin; heavy sweating; dizziness; nausea; and fainting.
- Heat stroke is the most serious form of heat stress. Temperature regulation fails and the body temperature rises to critical levels. Immediate action must be taken to cool the body before serious injury and death occur. Competent medical help must be obtained. Signs and symptoms are red, hot, usually dry skin; lack of or reduced perspiration; nausea; dizziness and confusion; strong, rapid pulse; and coma.

The monitoring of personnel wearing protective clothing should commence when the ambient temperature is 70°F or above. For monitoring the body's recuperative ability to excess heat, one or more of the following techniques should be used as a screening mechanism.

- Heart rate may be measured by the radial pulse for 30 seconds as early as possible in the resting period. The rate at the beginning of the rest period should not exceed 100 beats per minute (bpm). If the rate is higher, the next work period should be shortened by 10 minutes (or 33%), while the length of the rest periods remains the same. If the pulse rate is 100 bpm minute at the beginning of the next rest period, the following work cycle should be further shortened by 33%.
- Body temperature may be measured orally with a clinical thermometer as early as possible in the resting period. Oral temperature at the beginning of the rest period should not exceed 99.6°F. If it does, the next work period should be shortened by 10 minutes (or 33%), while the length of the rest period remains the same. However, if the oral temperature exceeds 99.6°F at the beginning of the next period, the work cycle may be further shortened by 33%. Oral temperature should be measured at the end of the rest period to make sure that it has dropped below 99.6°F. No TurnKey-Benchmark employee will be permitted to continue wearing semi-permeable or impermeable garments when his/her oral temperature exceeds 100.6°F.

## 11.2 Cold Stress Monitoring

Exposure to cold conditions may result in frostbite or hypothermia, each of which progresses in stages as shown below.

- **Frostbite** occurs when body tissue (usually on the extremities) begins to freeze. The three states of frostbite are:
  - 1) **Frost nip** - This is the first stage of the freezing process. It is characterized by a whitened area of skin, along with a slight burning or painful sensation. Treatment consists of removing the victim from the cold conditions; removal of boots and gloves; soaking the injured part in warm water (102 to 108°F); and drinking a warm beverage. Do not rub skin to generate friction/heat.
  - 2) **Superficial Frostbite** - This is the second stage of the freezing process. It is characterized by a whitish gray area of tissue, which will be firm to the touch but will yield little pain. The treatment is identical for Frost nip.
  - 3) **Deep Frostbite** - In this final stage of the freezing process the affected tissue will be cold, numb, and hard and will yield little to no pain. Treatment is identical to that for frost nip.
- **Hypothermia** is a serious cold stress condition occurring when the body loses heat at a rate faster than it is produced. If untreated, hypothermia may be fatal. The stages of hypothermia may not be clearly defined or visible at first, but generally include:
  - 1) Shivering
  - 2) Apathy (i.e., a change to an indifferent or uncaring mood)
  - 3) Unconsciousness
  - 4) Bodily freezing

Employees exhibiting signs of hypothermia should be treated by medical professionals. Steps that can be taken while awaiting help include:

- 1) Remove the victim from the cold environment and remove wet or frozen clothing. (Do this carefully as frostbite may have started.)
- 2) Perform active re-warming with hot liquids for drinking (Note: do not give the victim any liquid containing alcohol or caffeine) and a warm water bath (102 to 108 degrees Fahrenheit).
- 3) Perform passive re-warming with a blanket or jacket wrapped around

the victim.

In any potential cold stress situation, it is the responsibility of the SSHO to encourage the following:

- Education of workers to recognize the symptoms of frostbite and hypothermia.
- Workers should dress warmly, with more layers of thin clothing as opposed to one thick layer.
- Personnel should remain active and keep moving.
- Personnel should be allowed to take shelter in a heated area, as necessary.
- Personnel should drink warm liquids (no caffeine or alcohol if hypothermia has set in).
- For monitoring the body's recuperation from excess cold, oral temperature recordings should occur:
  - At the Site Safety Technicians discretion when suspicion is based on changes in a worker's performance or mental status.
  - At a workers request.
  - As a screening measure, two times per shift, under unusually hazardous conditions (e.g., wind chill less than 20 degrees Fahrenheit or wind chill less than 30°F with precipitation).
  - As a screening measure whenever anyone worker on-site develops hypothermia.

Any person developing moderate hypothermia (a core body temperature of 92°F) will not be allowed to return to work for 48 hours without the recommendation of a qualified medical doctor.

## 12.0 WORK ZONES AND SITE CONTROL

Work zones around the areas designated for construction activities will be established daily and communicated to all employees and other Site users by the SSHO. It shall be each contractor/subcontractor's SSHO's responsibility to ensure that all Site workers are aware of the work zone boundaries and to enforce proper procedures in each area. The zones will include:

- **Exclusion Zone ("Hot Zone"):** The area where contaminated materials may be exposed, excavated, or handled and all areas where contaminated equipment or personnel may travel. The zone will be delineated by flagging tape. All personnel entering the Exclusion Zone must wear the prescribed level of PPE identified in Section 9.
- **Contamination Reduction Zone:** The zone where decontamination of personnel and equipment takes place. Any potentially contaminated clothing, equipment, and samples must remain in the Contamination Reduction Zone until decontaminated.
- **Support Zone:** The part of the Site that is considered non-contaminated or "clean." Support equipment will be in this zone, and personnel may wear normal work clothes within this zone.

In the absence of other task-specific work zone boundaries established by the SSHO, the following boundaries will apply to all investigation and construction activities involving disruption or handling of Site soils or groundwater:

- **Exclusion Zone:** 50 foot radius from the outer limit of the sampling/construction activity.
- **Contaminant Reduction Zone:** 100 foot radius from the outer limit of the sampling/construction activity.
- **Support Zone:** Areas outside the Contaminant Reduction Zone.

Access of non-essential personnel to the Exclusion and Contamination Reduction Zones will be strictly controlled by the SSHO. Only personnel who are essential to the completion of the task will be allowed access to these areas if they are wearing the prescribed level of protection. Entrance of all personnel must be approved by the SSHO.

The SSHO will maintain a Health and Safety Logbook containing the names of TurnKey-Benchmark workers and their level of protection. The zone boundaries may be



changed by the SSHO as environmental conditions warrant, and to respond to the necessary changes in work locations on-site.

## 13.0 DECONTAMINATION

### 13.1 Decontamination for TurnKey-Benchmark Employees

The degree of decontamination required is a function of a particular task and the environment within which it occurs. The following decontamination procedure will remain flexible, thereby allowing the decontamination crew to respond appropriately to the changing environmental conditions that may arise at the Site. All TurnKey-Benchmark personnel on-site shall follow the procedure below, or the contractor/subcontractor's procedure (if applicable), whichever is more stringent.

**Station 1 - Equipment Drop:** Deposit visibly contaminated (if any) re-useable equipment used in the contamination reduction and exclusion zones (tools, containers, monitoring instruments, radios, clipboards, etc.) on plastic sheeting.

**Station 2 - Boots and Gloves Wash and Rinse:** Scrub outer boots and outer gloves.

**Station 3 - Tape, Outer Boot, and Glove Removal:** Remove tape, outer boots, and gloves. Deposit tape and gloves in waste disposal container.

**Station 4 - Canister or Mask Change:** If worker leaves exclusive zone to change canister (or mask), this is the last step in the decontamination procedure. Worker's canister is exchanged, new outer gloves and boot cover donned, and worker returns to duty.

**Station 5 - Outer Garment/Face Piece Removal:** Protective suit removed and deposited in separate container provided by contractor/subcontractor. Face piece or goggles are removed if used. Avoid touching face with fingers. Face piece and/or goggles deposited on plastic sheet. Hard hat removed and placed on plastic sheet.

**Station 6 - Inner Glove Removal:** Inner gloves are the last personal protective equipment to be removed. Avoid touching the outside of the gloves with bare fingers. Dispose of these gloves in waste disposal container.

Following PPE removal, personnel shall wash hands, face, and forearms with absorbent wipes. If field activities proceed for six consecutive months or longer, shower facilities will be provided for worker use in accordance with OSHA 29CFR 1910.120(n).

## 13.2 Decontamination for Medical Emergencies

In the event of a minor, non-life threatening injury, personnel should follow the decontamination procedures as defined, and then administer first-aid.

In the event of a major injury or other serious medical concern (e.g., heat stroke), immediate first-aid is to be administered and the victim transported to the hospital in lieu of further decontamination efforts unless exposure to a Site contaminant would be considered “Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health.”

## 13.3 Decontamination of Field Equipment

Decontamination of heavy equipment will be conducted by the contractor/subcontractor in accordance with his approved HASP in the Contamination Reduction Zone. As a minimum, this will include manually removing heavy soil contamination, followed by steam cleaning on an impermeable pad.

Decontamination of all tools used for sample collection purposes will be conducted by TurnKey-Benchmark personnel. It is expected that all tools will be constructed of nonporous, nonabsorbent materials (i.e., metal), which will aid in the decontamination effort. Any tool or part of a tool made of porous, absorbent material (i.e., wood) will be placed into suitable containers and prepared for disposal.

Decontamination of bailers, split-spoons, spatula knives, and other tools used for environmental sampling and examination shall be as follows:

- Disassemble the equipment.
- Wash with water to remove all visible foreign matter.
- Wash with detergent.
- Rinse all parts with distilled-deionized water.
- Allow to air dry.
- Wrap all parts in aluminum foil or polyethylene.

## 14.0 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

OSHA 29CFR 1910.146 identifies a confined space as a space that is large enough and so configured that an employee can physically enter and do assigned work, has limited or restricted means for entry and exit, and is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to, trenches, storage tanks, process vessels, pits, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, pipelines, sumps, wells, and excavations.

Confined space entry by TurnKey-Benchmark employees is not anticipated to be necessary to complete the investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities identified in Section 1.5. If the scope of work changes or confined space entry appears necessary, the Project Manager will be consulted to determine if feasible engineering alternatives to confined space entry can be implemented. If confined space entry by TurnKey-Benchmark employees cannot be avoided through reasonable engineering measures, task-specific confined space entry procedures will be developed, and a confined-space entry permit will be issued through TurnKey-Benchmark's corporate Health and Safety Director. TurnKey-Benchmark employees shall not enter a confined space without these procedures and permits in place.

## **15.0 FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION**

### **15.1 General Approach**

Recommended practices and standards of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and other applicable regulations will be followed in the development and application of project Fire Protection Programs. When required by regulatory authorities, the project management will prepare and submit a Fire Protection Plan for the approval of the contracting officers, authorized representative, or other designated official. Essential considerations for the Fire Protection Plan will include:

- Proper Site preparation and safe storage of combustible and flammable materials.
- Availability of coordination with private and public fire authorities.
- Adequate job-site fire protection and inspections for fire prevention.
- Adequate indoctrination and training of employees.

### **15.2 Equipment and Requirements**

Fire extinguishers will be provided by each contractor/subcontractor and are required on all heavy equipment and in each field trailer. Fire extinguishers will be inspected, serviced, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. At a minimum, all extinguishers shall be checked monthly, weighed semi-annually, and recharged if necessary. Recharge or replacement shall be mandatory immediately after each use.

### **15.3 Flammable and Combustible Substances**

All storage, handling, or use of flammable and combustible substances will be under the supervision of qualified persons. All tanks, containers, and pumping equipment, whether portable or stationary, used for the storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids, will meet the recommendations of the NFPA.

### **15.4 Hot Work**

If the scope of work necessitates welding or blowtorch operation, the hot work permit presented in Appendix B will be completed by the SSHO and reviewed/issued by the Project Manager.

## 16.0 EMERGENCY INFORMATION

In accordance with OSHA 29CFR Part 1910, an Emergency Response Plan is attached to this HASP as Appendix A. The hospital route map is presented as Figure A-1.

## 17.0 REFERENCE

1. New York State Department of Health. 2002. *Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan, Appendix 1A, DER-10 Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation*. May 2010.

## TABLES



TABLE 1

TOXICITY DATA FOR CONSTITUENTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN

Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan  
Tecumseh Redevelopment BCP Sites  
Lackawanna, New York

Parameter	Synonyms	CAS No.	Code	Concentration Limits <sup>1</sup>		
				PEL	TLV	IDLH
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): ppm						
Benzene	Benzol, Phenyl hydride	71-43-2	Ca	1	0.5	500
Ethylbenzene	Ethylbenzol, Phenylethane	100-41-4	none	100	100	800
Toluene	Methyl benzene, Methyl benzol	108-88-3	C-300	200	50	500
Xylene, Total	o-, m-, p-isomers	1330-20-7	none	100	100	900
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) <sup>2</sup> : ppm						
Acenaphthene	none	83-32-9	none	--	--	--
Acenaphthylene	none	208-96-8	none	--	--	--
Anthracene	none	120-12-7	none	--	--	--
Benz(a)anthracene	none	56-55-3	none	--	--	--
Benzo(a)pyrene	none	50-32-8	none	--	--	--
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	none	205-99-2	none	--	--	--
Benzo(ghi)perylene	none	191-24-2	none	--	--	--
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	none	207-08-9	none	--	--	--
Chrysene	none	218-01-9	none	--	--	--
Dibenz(ah)anthracene	none	53-70-3	none	--	--	--
Fluoranthene	none	206-44-0	none	--	--	--
Fluorene	none	86-73-7	none	--	--	--
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	none	193-39-5	none	--	--	--
Naphthalene	Naphthalin, Tar camphor, White tar	91-20-3	none	10	10	250
Phenanthrene	none	85-01-8	none	--	--	--
Pyrene	none	129-00-0	none	--	--	--
Polychlorinated Inorganic Compounds: mg/m <sup>3</sup>						
Aroclor 1242	Chlorodiphenyl, 42% chlorine	53469-21-9	Ca	--	--	--
Aroclor 1260	Chlorodiphenyl, 60% chlorine	11096-82-5	none	--	--	--
Inorganic Compounds: mg/m <sup>3</sup>						
Arsenic	none	7440-38-2	Ca	0.01	0.01	5
Cadmium	none	7440-43-9	Ca	0.005	0.01	9
Chromium	none	7440-47-3	none	1	0.5	250
Lead	none	7439-92-1	none	0.05	0.15	100
Mercury	none	7439-97-6	C-0.1	0.1	0.05	10

Notes:

1. Concentration limits as reported by NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards, February 2004 (NIOSH Publication No. 97-140, fourth printing with changes and updates).
2. Individual parameters listed are those most commonly detected at steel/coke manufacturing sites.
3. " -- " = concentration limit not available; exposure should be minimized to the extent feasible through appropriate engineering controls & PPE.

Explanation:

Ca = NIOSH considers constituent to be a potential occupational carcinogen.

C-## = Ceiling Level equals the maximum exposure concentration allowable during the work day.

IDLH = Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health.

ND indicates that an IDLH has not as yet been determined.

TLV = Threshold Limit Value, established by American Conference of Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), equals the max. exposure concentration allowable for 8 hr/d @ 40 hr/wk.

TLVs are the amounts of chemicals in the air that almost all healthy adult workers are predicted to be able to tolerate without adverse effects. There are three types.

TLV-TWA (TLV-Time-Weighted Average) which is averaged over the normal eight-hour day/forty-hour work week. (Most TLVs.)

TLV-STEL or Short Term Exposure Limits are 15 minute exposures that should not be exceeded for even an instant. It is not a stand alone value but is accompanied by the It indicates a higher exposure that can be tolerated for a short time without adverse effect as long as the total time weighted average is not exceeded.

TLV-C or Ceiling limits are the concentration that should not be exceeded during any part of the working exposure.

Unless the initials "STEL" or "C" appear in the Code column, the TLV value should be considered to be the eight-hour TLV-TWA.

PEL = Permissible Exposure Limit, established by OSHA, equals the maximum exposure concentration allowable for 8 hours per day @ 40 hours per week

**TABLE 2**

**POTENTIAL ROUTES OF EXPOSURE TO  
CONSTITUENTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN**

**Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan  
Tecumseh Redevelopment BCP Sites  
Lackawanna, New York**

<b>Activity <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Direct Contact with Soil/Fill</b>	<b>Inhalation of Vapors or Dust</b>	<b>Direct Contact with Groundwater</b>
1. Pre-Construction	x	x	
2. Soil/Fill Excavation	x	x	x
3. Soil/Fill Documentation Sampling	x	x	
4. Groundwater and Surface Water Management	x		x
5. Subgrade Work	x	x	
6. Cover Soil Placement	x	x	
7. Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation, Development and Sampling	x	x	x
8. Groundwater Remediation	x	x	x

**Notes:**

1. Activity as described in Section 1.5 of the Health and Safety Plan.

**TABLE 3**

**REQUIRED LEVELS OF PROTECTION FOR BCP ACTIVITIES**

**Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan  
Tecumseh Redevelopment BCP Sites  
Lackawanna, New York**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Respiratory Protection <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Clothing</b>	<b>Gloves <sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Boots <sup>2, 3</sup></b>	<b>Other Required PPE/Modifications <sup>2, 4</sup></b>
1. Pre-Construction	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
2. Soil/Fill Excavation	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
3. Soil/Fill Documentation Sampling	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
4. Groundwater and Surface Water Management	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
5. Subgrade Work	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
6. Cover Soil Placement	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
7. Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation, Development and Sampling	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
8. Groundwater Remediation	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS

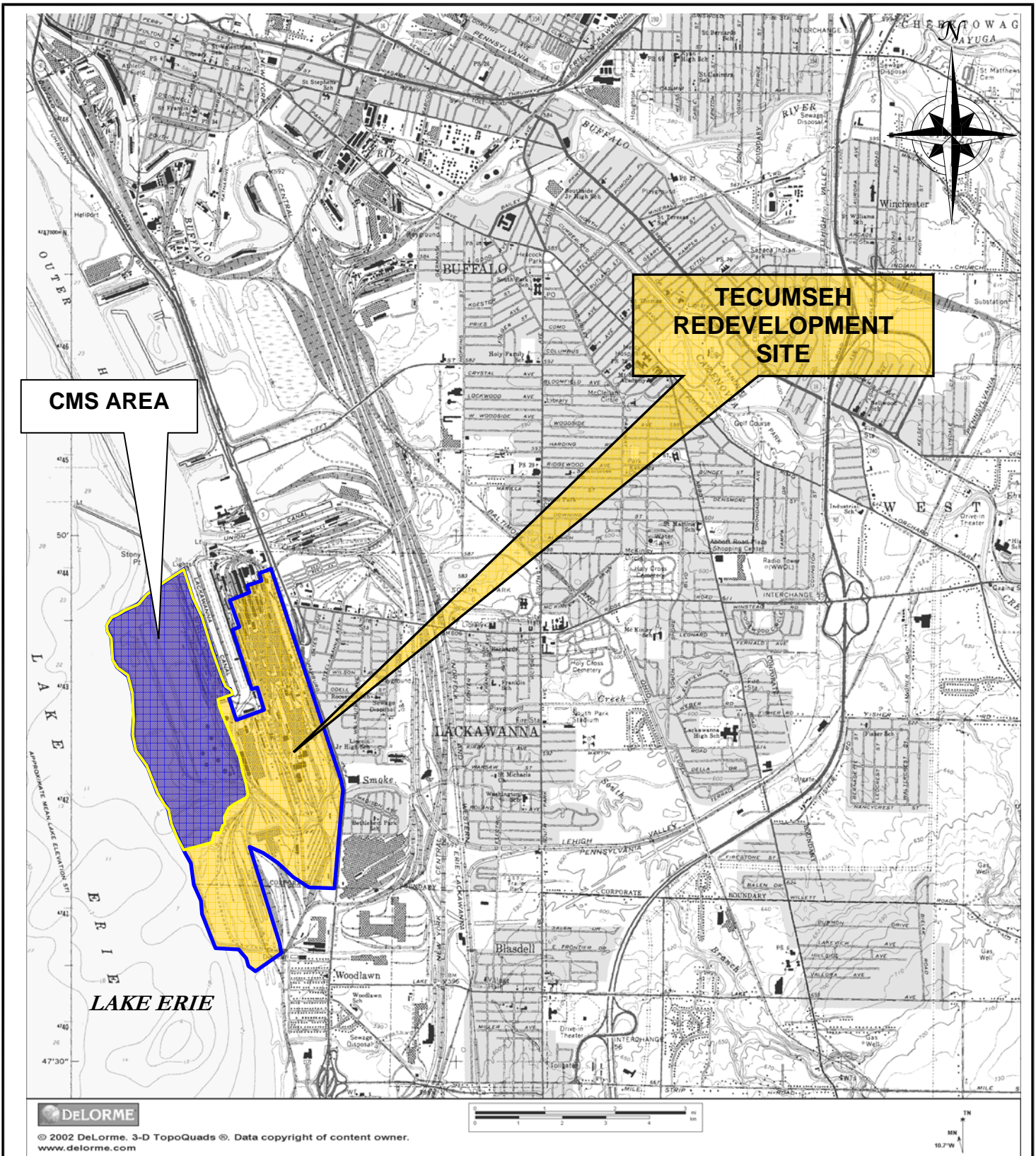
**Notes:**

1. Respiratory equipment shall conform to guidelines presented in Section 7.0 of this HASP. The Level C requirement is an air-purifying respirator equipped with organic compound/acid
2. HH = hardhat; L= Latex; L/N = latex inner glove/nitrile outer glove; N = Nitrile; S = Saranex; SG = safety glasses; SGSS = safety glasses w/ sideshields; STSS = steel toe safety shoes
3. Latex outer boot (or approved overboot) required whenever contact with contaminated materials may occur. SSHO may downgrade to STSS (steel-toed safety shoes) if contact will be limited to cover/replacement soils.
4. Dust masks shall be donned as directed by the SSHO or Site Safety Technician whenever potentially contaminated airborne particulates (i.e., dust) are present in significant amounts in the breathing zone. Goggles may be substituted with safety glasses w/side-shields whenever contact with contaminated liquids is not anticipated.

## FIGURES



**FIGURE 1**



FILEPATH\\CAD\\TurnKey\\Tecumseh Redevelopment\\RFI-CMS ORDER\\CMS\\CMS Work Plan\\figure 1j site location and vicinity map.dwg



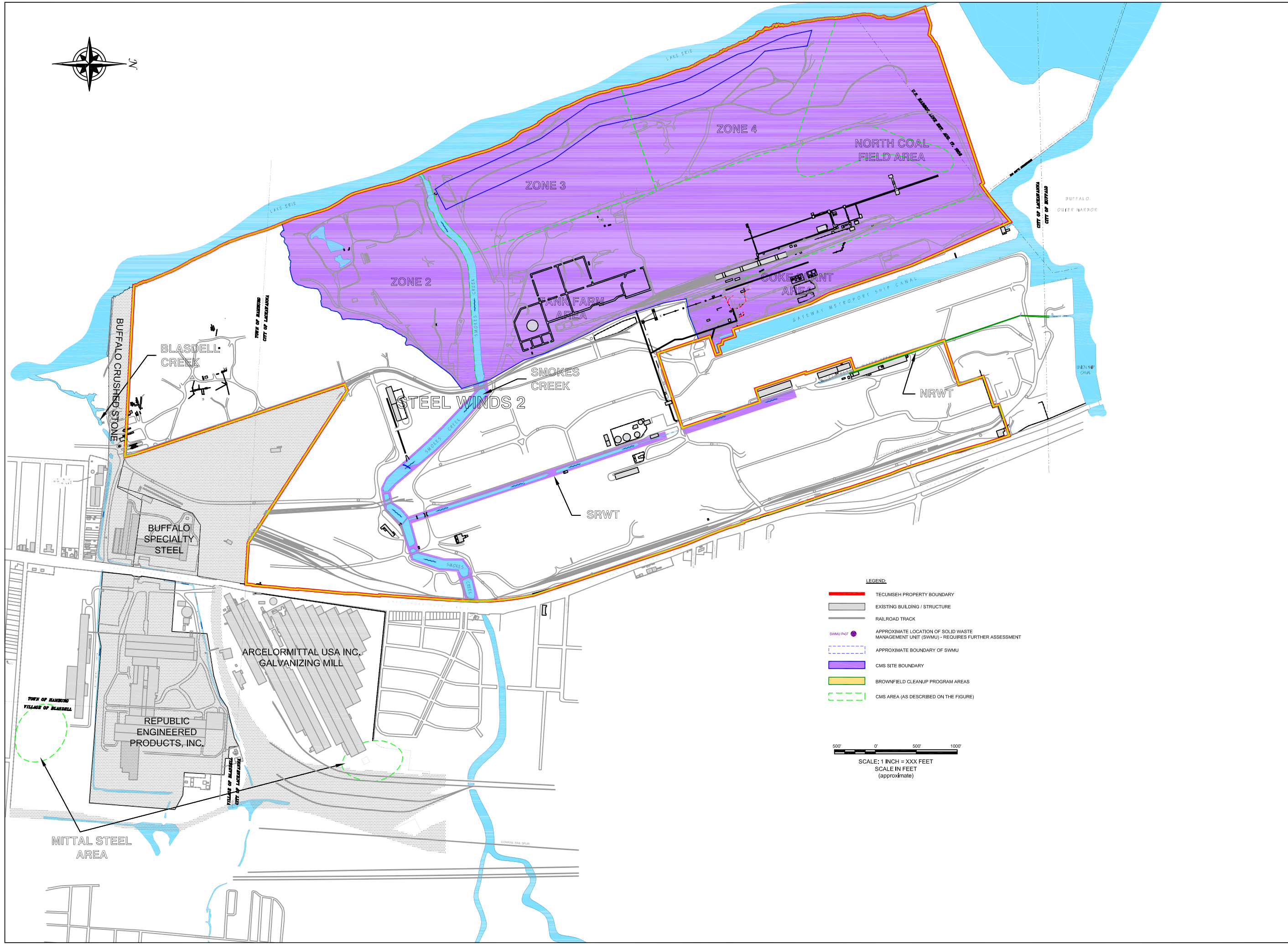
726 EXCHANGE STREET  
SUITE 624  
BUFFALO, NEW YORK 14210  
(716) 856-635

# **SITE LOCATION AND VICINITY MAP** HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR CMS TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT SITE LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

PROJECT NO.: 0071-007-110  
DATE: DECEMBER 2008  
DRAFTED BY: JCT

PREPARED FOR  
ARCELORMITTAL TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT, INC.





REVISIONS			
NO.	BY	DATE	REMARKS

SEAL

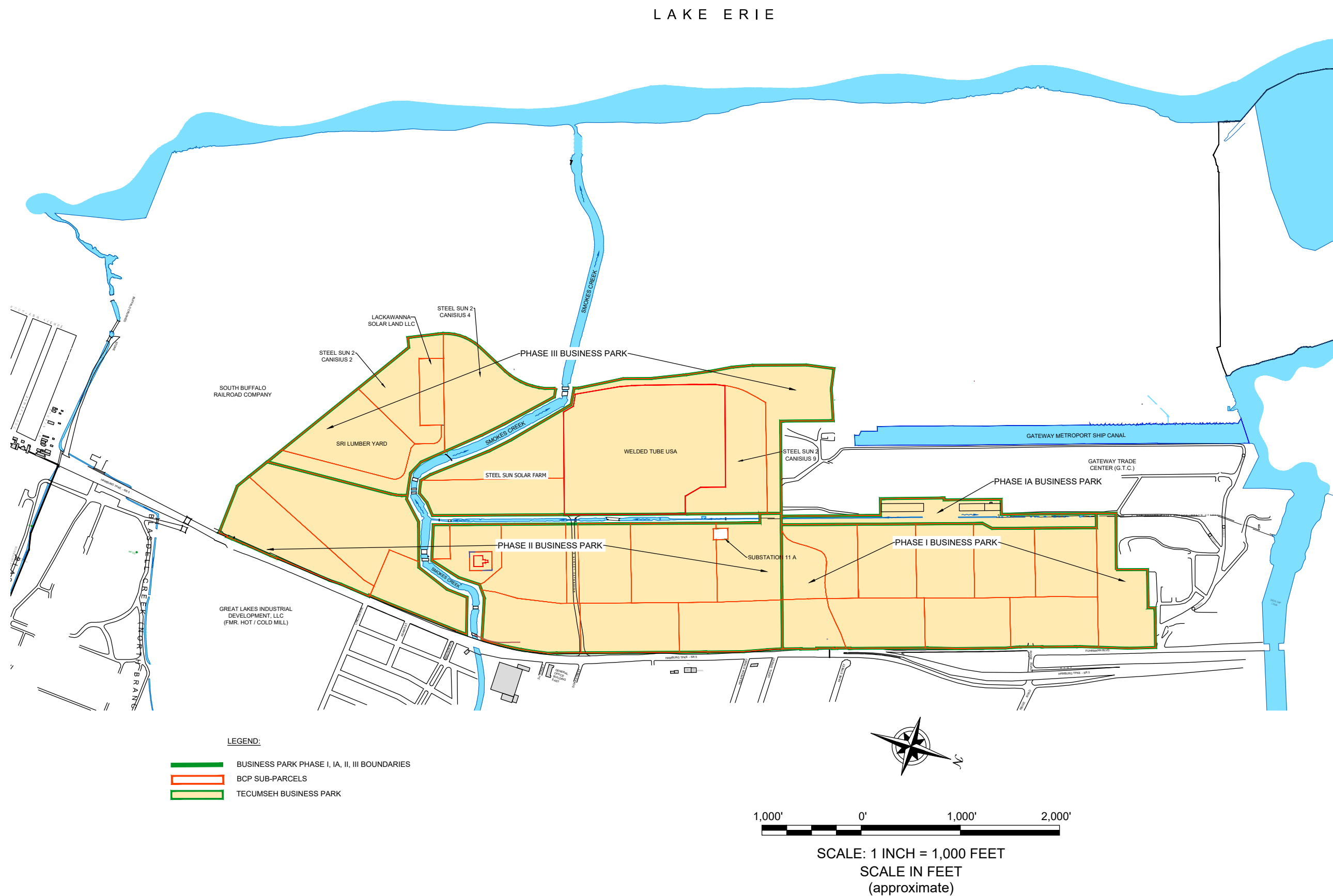
DRAWN BY: BCH	DATE: DECEMBER 2008
CHECKED BY:	APPROVED BY:
DISCLAIMER: BENCHMARK E.S. PLLC. IMPORTANT: THIS DRAWING IS LOANED FOR MUTUAL USE ONLY. IT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED OR TRANSMITTED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS, ELECTRONIC OR MECHANICAL, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF BENCHMARK E.S. PLLC.	

**SITE PLAN**

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR CMS  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR  
ARCELORMITTAL TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT, INC.

FIGURE 2



## **SITE PLAN OF BCP SITES**

TECUMSEH LACKAWANNA SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT INC.

**BENCHMARK**  
ENVIRONMENTAL  
ENGINEERING &  
SCIENCE, PLLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE  
SUITE 300  
BUFFALO, NY 14218  
(716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0071-014-630

### FIGURE 3

**DISCLAIMER:** PROPERTY OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC. IMPORTANT: THIS DRAWING PRINT IS LOANED FOR MUTUAL ASSISTANCE AND AS SUCH IS SUBJECT TO RECALL AT ANY TIME. INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREON IS NOT TO BE DISCLOSED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM FOR THE BENEFIT OF PARTIES OTHER THAN NECESSARY SUBCONTRACTORS & SUPPLIERS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC.

# APPENDIX A

## EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN





---

# **EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN for BROWNFIELD CLEANUP PROGRAM**

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK**

---

April 2010  
Revised July 2013  
Updated October 2020

0071-014-630

**TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES  
SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN  
APPENDIX A: EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>1.0</b>	<b>GENERAL.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>ON-SITE EMERGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY PLANNING MAPS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY CONTACTS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY ALERTING &amp; EVACUATION .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>EXTREME WEATHER CONDITIONS .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT &amp; FIRST AID .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>9.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY RESPONSE CRITIQUE &amp; RECORD KEEPING .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>10.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY RESPONSE TRAINING .....</b>	<b>11</b>

**LIST OF FIGURES**

---

Figure A-1	Hospital Route Map
------------	--------------------

## 1.0 GENERAL

This report presents the site-specific Emergency Response Plan (ERP) referenced in the Site-Wide Health and Safety Plan (HASP) prepared for BCP investigation, remedial, and redevelopment activities conducted at the Tecumseh Redevelopment BCP Sites in Lackawanna, New York. This ERP describes emergencies that may occur at the Site; procedures for responding to those emergencies; roles and responsibilities during emergency response; and training all workers must receive to follow emergency procedures. This ERP also describes the provisions this Site has made to coordinate its emergency response planning with other contractors/subcontractors on-site and with off-site emergency response organizations.

This ERP is consistent with the requirements of 29CFR 1910.120(l) and provides the following site-specific information:

- Pre-emergency planning.
- Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication.
- Emergency recognition and prevention.
- Safe distances and places of refuge.
- Evacuation routes and procedures.
- Decontamination procedures.
- Emergency medical treatment and first aid.
- Emergency alerting and response procedures.
- Critique of response and follow-up.
- Emergency personal protective equipment (PPE) and equipment.

## 2.0 PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING

This Site has been evaluated for potential emergency occurrences, based on site hazards, the required work tasks, the site topography, and prevailing weather conditions. The results of that evaluation indicate the potential for the following Site emergencies to occur at the locations indicated.

Type of Emergency:

1. Medical, due to physical injury
2. Fire

Source of Emergency:

1. Slip/trip/fall
2. Fire

Location of Source:

1. Non-specific

### 3.0 ON-SITE EMERGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT

Emergency procedures may require specialized equipment to facilitate worker rescue, contamination control and reduction, or post-emergency clean up. Emergency response equipment available on the Site is listed below. The equipment inventory and storage locations are based on the potential emergencies described above. This equipment inventory is designed to meet on-site emergency response needs and any specialized equipment needs that off-site responders might require because of the hazards at this Site but not ordinarily stocked.

Any additional personal protective equipment (PPE) required and stocked for emergency response is also listed in below. During an emergency, the Emergency Response Coordinator (ERC) is responsible for specifying the level of PPE required for emergency response. At a minimum, PPE used by emergency responders will comply with Section 8.0 of the HASP. Emergency response equipment is inspected at regular intervals and maintained in good working order. The equipment inventory is replenished as necessary to maintain response capabilities.

Emergency Equipment	Quantity	Location
Spill Response Kit	2	Benzol Yard ICM Treatment Building; Electric Stores Building
First Aid Kit	3	Site Vehicles; Benzol Yard ICM Treatment Building; Electric Stores Building
Chemical Fire Extinguisher	2 (minimum)	All heavy equipment and Site Vehicles

Emergency PPE	Quantity	Location
Full-face respirator	1 for each worker	Site Vehicles
Chemical-resistant suits	4 (minimum)	Site Vehicles

## 4.0 EMERGENCY PLANNING MAPS

An area-specific map of the Site will be developed daily during performance of field activities. The map will be marked to identify critical on-site emergency planning information, including: emergency evacuation routes, a place of refuge, an assembly point, and the locations of key site emergency equipment. Site zone boundaries will be shown to alert responders to known areas of contamination. There are no major topographical features; however, the direction of prevailing winds/weather conditions that could affect emergency response planning are also marked on the map. The map will be posted at site-designated place of refuge and inside the TurnKey-Benchmark personnel field vehicle.

## 5.0 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

The following identifies the emergency contacts for this ERP.

### Emergency Telephone Numbers:

**Project Manager: *Paul H. Werthman, P.E.***

Work: (716) 856-0635

Mobile: (716) 998-4151

**Project Manager: *Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.***

Work: (716) 856-0599

Mobile: (716) 864-1730

**Corporate Health and Safety Director: *Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.***

Work: (716) 856-0599

Mobile: (716) 864-1730

**Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO): *Brock M. Greene***

Work: (716) 856-0635

Mobile: (716) 225-3314

**Alternate SSHO: *John T. Deth***

Work: (716) 856-0635

Mobile: (716) 863-0333

<b>MERCY HOSPITAL (ER):</b>	(716) 826-7000
<b>FIRE:</b>	911
<b>AMBULANCE:</b>	911
<b>BUFFALO POLICE:</b>	911
<b>STATE EMERGENCY RESPONSE HOTLINE:</b>	(800) 457-7362
<b>NATIONAL RESPONSE HOTLINE:</b>	(800) 424-8802
<b>NYSDOH:</b>	(716) 847-4385
<b>NYSDEC:</b>	(716) 851-7220
<b>NYSDEC 24-HOUR SPILL HOTLINE:</b>	(800) 457-7252

### The Site location is:

Tecumseh Redevelopment Inc.

2303 Hamburg Turnpike

Lackawanna, New York 14218

Site Phone Number: (Insert Cell Phone or Field Trailer): \_\_\_\_\_

## 6.0 EMERGENCY ALERTING & EVACUATION

Internal emergency communication systems are used to alert workers to danger, convey safety information, and maintain site control. Any effective system can be employed. Two-way radio headsets or field telephones are often used when work teams are far from the command post. Hand signals and air-horn blasts are also commonly used. Every system must have a backup. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor's SSHO to ensure an adequate method of internal communication is understood by all personnel entering the site. Unless all personnel are otherwise informed, the following signals shall be used.

- 1) Emergency signals by portable air horn, siren, or whistle: two short blasts, personal injury; continuous blast, emergency requiring site evacuation.
- 2) Visual signals: hand gripping throat, out of air/cannot breathe; hands on top of head, need assistance; thumbs up, affirmative/everything is OK; thumbs down, no/negative; grip partner's wrist or waist, leave area immediately.

If evacuation notice is given, site workers leave the worksite with their respective buddies, if possible, by way of the nearest exit. Emergency decontamination procedures detailed in Section 13.0 of the HASP are followed to the extent practical without compromising the safety and health of site personnel. The evacuation routes and assembly area will be determined by conditions at the time of the evacuation based on wind direction, the location of the hazard source, and other factors as determined by rehearsals and inputs from emergency response organizations. Wind direction indicators are located so that workers can determine a safe up wind or cross wind evacuation route and assembly area if not informed by the emergency response coordinator at the time the evacuation alarm sounds. Since work conditions and work zones within the site may be changing on daily basis, it shall be the responsibility of the construction SSHO to review evacuation routes and procedures as necessary and to inform all TurnKey-Benchmark workers of any changes.

Personnel exiting the site will gather at a designated assembly point. To determine that everyone has successfully exited the site, personnel will be accounted for at the assembly site. If any worker cannot be accounted for, notification is given to the SSHO (or Alternate SSHO) so that appropriate action can be initiated. Contractors/subcontractors on this Site have coordinated their emergency response plans to ensure that these plans are compatible and that



**SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES**

**APPENDIX A: EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN**

source(s) of potential emergencies are recognized, alarm systems are clearly understood, and evacuation routes are accessible to all personnel relying upon them.

## 7.0 EXTREME WEATHER CONDITIONS

In the event of adverse weather conditions, the SSHO in conjunction with the contractor/subcontractor's SSHO will determine if engineering operations can continue without sacrificing the health and safety of Site personnel. Items to be considered prior to determining if work should continue include but are not limited to:

- Potential for heat/cold stress
- Weather-related construction hazards (i.e., flooding or wet conditions producing undermining of structures or sheeting, high wind threats, etc.)
- Limited visibility
- Potential for electrical storms
- Limited site access/egress (e.g., due to heavy snow)

## 8.0 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT & FIRST AID

### **Personnel Exposure:**

The following general guidelines will be employed in instances where health impacts threaten to occur acute exposure is realized:

- Skin Contact: Use copious amounts of soap and water. Wash/rinse affected area for at least 15 minutes. Decontaminate and provide medical attention. Eyewash stations will be provided on site. If necessary, transport to Hospital.
- Inhalation: Move to fresh air and, if necessary, transport to Hospital.
- Ingestion: Decontaminate and transport to Hospital.

### **Personal Injury:**

Minor first-aid will be applied on-site as deemed necessary. In the event of a life threatening injury, the individual should be transported to the Hospital via ambulance. The SSHO will supply available chemical specific information to appropriate medical personnel as requested.

First aid kits will conform to Red Cross and other applicable good health standards, and shall consist of a weatherproof container with individually sealed packages for each type of item. First aid kits will be fully equipped before being sent out on each job and will be checked weekly by the SSHO to ensure that the expended items are replaced.

### **Directions to Mercy Hospital (see Figure A-1):**

The following directions describe the best route to Mercy Hospital:

- From the Dona Street Extension, turn left (north) onto Hamburg Turnpike (SR 5).
- Proceed north on Hamburg Turnpike (SR 5) to the Tifft Street Exit and turn right onto Tifft Street.
- Take Tifft Street east crossing South Park Avenue and McKinley Parkway. Bear left on Edgewood Avenue.
- Turn right on Abbott Road and Mercy Hospital will be on right hand side. Follow signs to emergency room (ER).

## 9.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE CRITIQUE & RECORD KEEPING

Following an emergency, the SSHO and Project Manager shall review the effectiveness of this ERP in addressing notification, control, and evacuation requirements. Updates and modifications to this ERP shall be made accordingly. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor/subcontractor to establish and assure adequate records of the following:

- Occupational injuries and illnesses
- Accident investigations
- Reports to insurance carrier or State compensation agencies
- Reports required by the client
- Records and reports required by local, state, federal, and/or international agencies
- Property or equipment damage
- Third party injury or damage claims
- Environmental testing logs
- Explosive and hazardous substances inventories and records
- Records of inspections and citations
- Safety training

## 10.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE TRAINING

All persons who enter the worksite, including visitors, shall receive a site-specific briefing about anticipated emergency situations and the emergency procedures by the SSHO. Where this Site relies on off-site organizations for emergency response, the training of personnel in those off-site organizations has been evaluated and is deemed adequate for response to this Site.

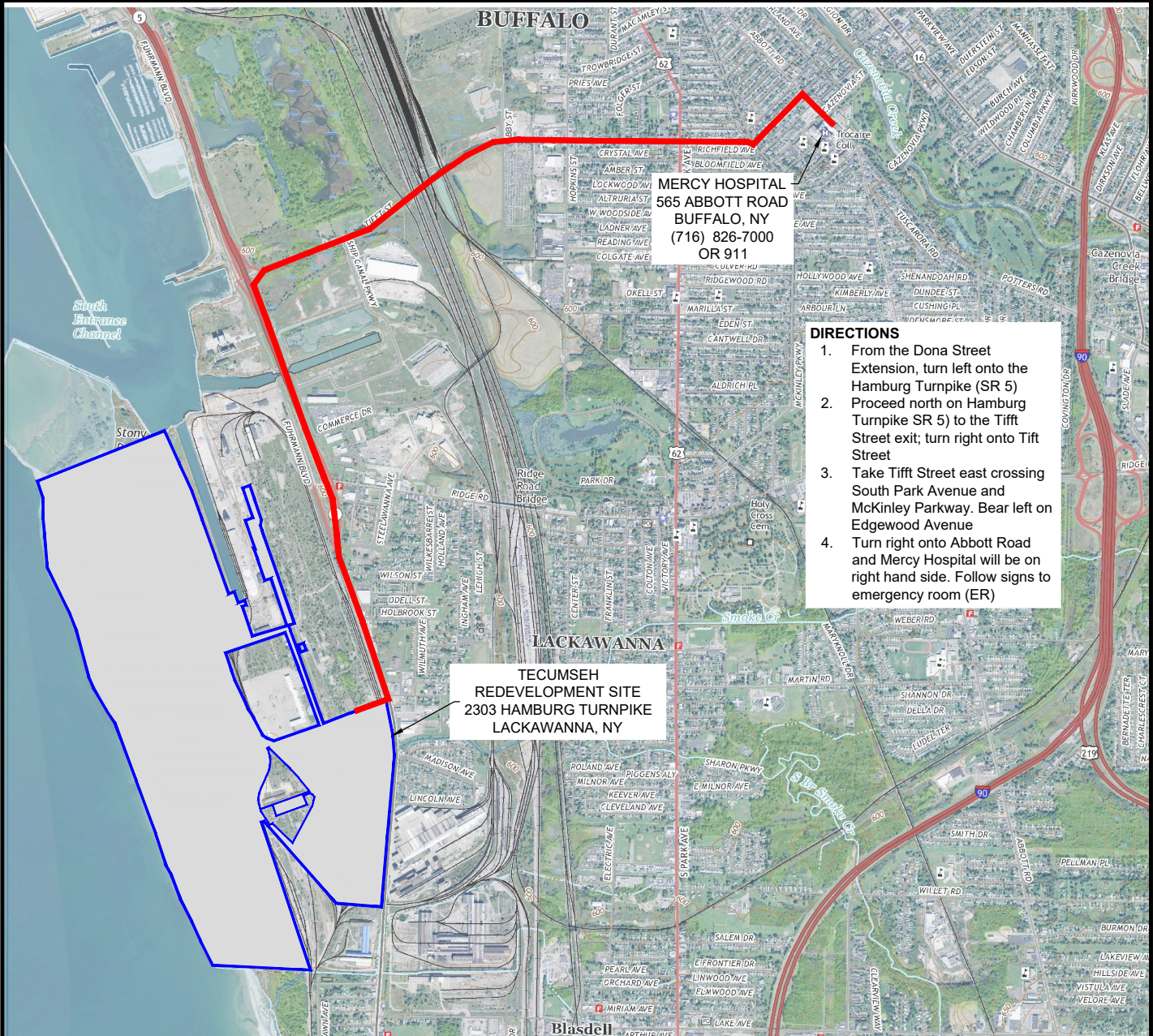
**SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT BCP SITES**

**APPENDIX A: EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN**

**FIGURE**



FIGURE 1



**MERCY HOSPITAL**  
565 ABBOTT ROAD  
BUFFALO, NY  
(716) 826-7000  
OR 911

**TECUMSEH  
REDEVELOPMENT SITE**  
2303 HAMBURG TURNPIKE  
LACKAWANNA, NY

- DIRECTIONS**
1. From the Dona Street Extension, turn left onto the Hamburg Turnpike (SR 5)
  2. Proceed north on Hamburg Turnpike (SR 5) to the Tift Street exit; turn right onto Tift Street
  3. Take Tift Street east crossing South Park Avenue and McKinley Parkway. Bear left on Edgewood Avenue
  4. Turn right onto Abbott Road and Mercy Hospital will be on right hand side. Follow signs to emergency room (ER)



SCALE: 1 INCH = 3,000 FEET  
SCALE IN FEET  
(approximate)



**LEGEND:**

- TECUMSEH PROPERTY
- HOSPITAL ROUTE



2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

PROJECT NO.: 0071-014-630

DATE: OCTOBER 2020

DRAFTED BY: RFL

**HOSPITAL ROUTE MAP**

SITE-WIDE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

TECUMSEH LACKAWANNA SITE  
LACKAWANNA, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR  
TECUMSEH REDEVELOPMENT INC.

**DISCLAIMER:** PROPERTY OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC. & TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC IMPORTANT: THIS DRAWING PRINT IS LOANED FOR MUTUAL ASSISTANCE AND AS SUCH IS SUBJECT TO RECALL AT ANY TIME. INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREON IS NOT TO BE DISCLOSED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM FOR THE BENEFIT OF PARTIES OTHER THAN NECESSARY SUBCONTRACTORS & SUPPLIERS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC & TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC.

## APPENDIX B

### PROJECT FORMS





## Health Assessment Questionnaire

This form is to be submitted daily prior to starting work. It is a mandatory DOH requirement. Electronic signatures or employee initials are sufficient for electronic submittal. In the event this form cannot be filled out a statement must be submitted indicating that the answers of each question.

Part 1: Employee Information				
Name:				
Part 2: Self-Declaration				
1	Have you travelled domestically (outside of NY State) or internationally in the last 14 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
2	Have you been had close contact with anyone diagnosed with COVID-19 in the last 14 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
3	Have you been in contact with anyone who has travelled domestically or internationally in the last 14 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
4	Have you experienced any NEW cold or flu-like symptoms in the last 48 hours (to include fever greater than 100.4°F, cough, sore throat, respiratory illness, difficulty breathing, loss of taste or smell, muscle aches, nausea)?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
<b>If the answer to any of these questions is “yes”, you should return or remain at home and contact your supervisor immediately.</b>				
Part 3: Acknowledgement				
Name (Print)	Signature	Date		

Part 4: Internal Assessment		
This form has been reviewed by:	Name:	Date:

## Infectious Disease Visitor Questionnaire

The safety of our employees, customers, families, and visitors remain Benchmark-TurnKey's first priority. As the Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) outbreak continues to evolve, we will periodically update company guidance based on current recommendations from the CDC. Only business critical visitors are permitted at this time at our office location as well as any field offices. To prevent the spread of COVID-19 and reduce the potential risk of exposure to our workforce and visitors, we are conducting a simple screening questionnaire. Your participation is important to help us take precautionary measures to protect you and our staff.

Part 1: Visitor Information		
Name:		
Organization Name:	Your Business Contact Information: Phone: Email:	
Name of BMTK employee you are here to see:		
Purpose of Visit:		
Part 2: Self-Declaration by Visitor		
1	Have you travelled domestically (outside of NY State) or internationally in the last 14 days? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
2	Have you been had close contact with anyone diagnosed with COVID-19 in the last 14 days? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
3	Have you been in contact with anyone who has travelled domestically or internationally in the last 14 days? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
4	Have you experienced any cold or flu-like symptoms in the last 14 days (to include fever greater than 100.4°F, cough, sore throat, respiratory illness, difficulty breathing, loss of taste or smell, muscle aches, nausea)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<b>If the answer to any of these questions is "yes", access to the building or field office will be denied.</b>		
Part 3: Visitor Acknowledgement		
Name (Print)	Signature	Date
Part 4: Internal Assessment		
Access to building or field office: <input type="checkbox"/> Approved <input type="checkbox"/> Denied		

# HOT WORK PERMIT

## PART 1 - INFORMATION

Issue Date:

Date Work to be Performed: Start:

Finish (permit terminated):

Performed By:

Work Area:

Object to be Worked On:

## PART 2 - APPROVAL

(for 1, 2 or 3: mark Yes, No or NA)\*

Will working be on or in:

Finish (permit terminated):

- |  |     |    |
|--|-----|----|
| 1. Metal partition, wall, ceiling covered by combustible material? | yes | no |
| 2. Pipes, in contact with combustible material?                    | yes | no |
| 3. Explosive area?   | yes | no |

\* = If any of these conditions exist (marked "yes"), a permit will not be issued without being reviewed and approved by Thomas H. Forbes (Corporate Health and Safety Director). Required Signature below.

## PART 3 - REQUIRED CONDITIONS\*\*

(Check all conditions that must be met)

PROTECTIVE ACTION		PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Specific Risk Assessment Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	Goggles/visor/welding screen
<input type="checkbox"/>	Fire or spark barrier	<input type="checkbox"/>	Apron/fireproof clothing
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cover hot surfaces	<input type="checkbox"/>	Welding gloves/gauntlets/other:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Move movable fire hazards, specifically	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wellintons/Knee pads
<input type="checkbox"/>	Erect screen on barrier	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ear protection: Ear muffs/Ear plugs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Restrict Access	<input type="checkbox"/>	B.A.: SCBA/Long Breather
<input type="checkbox"/>	Wet the ground	<input type="checkbox"/>	Respirator: Type:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ensure adequate ventilation	<input type="checkbox"/>	Cartridge:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Provide adequate supports	<input type="checkbox"/>	Local Exhaust Ventilation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cover exposed drain/floor or wall cracks	<input type="checkbox"/>	Extinguisher/Fire blanket
<input type="checkbox"/>	Fire watch (must remain on duty during duration of permit)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Personal flammable gas monitor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Issue additional permit(s):	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Other precautions:

\*\* Permit will not be issued until these conditions are met.

## SIGNATURES

Originating Employee:

Date:

Project Manager:

Date:

Part 2 Approval:

Date:

## APPENDIX C

### NYSDOH GENERIC COMMUNITY AIR MONITORING PLAN



**Appendix C1**  
**New York State Department of Health**  
**Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan**

Overview

A Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) requires real-time monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and particulates (i.e., dust) at the downwind perimeter of each designated work area when certain activities are in progress at contaminated sites. The CAMP is not intended for use in establishing action levels for worker respiratory protection. Rather, its intent is to provide a measure of protection for the downwind community (i.e., off-site receptors including residences and businesses and on-site workers not directly involved with the subject work activities) from potential airborne contaminant releases as a direct result of investigative and remedial work activities. The action levels specified herein require increased monitoring, corrective actions to abate emissions, and/or work shutdown. Additionally, the CAMP helps to confirm that work activities did not spread contamination off-site through the air.

The generic CAMP presented below will be sufficient to cover many, if not most, sites. Specific requirements should be reviewed for each situation in consultation with NYSDOH to ensure proper applicability. In some cases, a separate site-specific CAMP or supplement may be required. Depending upon the nature of contamination, chemical- specific monitoring with appropriately-sensitive methods may be required. Depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, more stringent monitoring or response levels than those presented below may be required. Special requirements will be necessary for work within 20 feet of potentially exposed individuals or structures and for indoor work with co-located residences or facilities. These requirements should be determined in consultation with NYSDOH.

Reliance on the CAMP should not preclude simple, common-sense measures to keep VOCs, dust, and odors at a minimum around the work areas.

Community Air Monitoring Plan

Depending upon the nature of known or potential contaminants at each site, real-time air monitoring for VOCs and/or particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be necessary. Most sites will involve VOC and particulate monitoring; sites known to be contaminated with heavy metals alone may only require particulate monitoring. If radiological contamination is a concern, additional monitoring requirements may be necessary per consultation with appropriate DEC/NYSDOH staff.

**Continuous monitoring** will be required for all ground intrusive activities and during the demolition of contaminated or potentially contaminated structures. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pitting or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

**Periodic monitoring** for VOCs will be required during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. "Periodic" monitoring during sample collection might reasonably consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or

overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. In some instances, depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be required during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence.

### VOC Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) must be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis or as otherwise specified. Upwind concentrations should be measured at the start of each workday and periodically thereafter to establish background conditions, particularly if wind direction changes. The monitoring work should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment should be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment should be capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

1. If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.
2. If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.
3. If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities must be shutdown.
4. All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes should also be recorded.

### Particulate Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Particulate concentrations should be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring should be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment must be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.



1. If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter ( $\text{mcg}/\text{m}^3$ ) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed  $150 \text{ mcg}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.

2. If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than  $150 \text{ mcg}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level, work must be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work can resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within  $150 \text{ mcg}/\text{m}^3$  of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

3. All readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) and County Health personnel to review.

December 2009

## **Appendix C2**

### **Fugitive Dust and Particulate Monitoring**

A program for suppressing fugitive dust and particulate matter monitoring at hazardous waste sites is a responsibility on the remedial party performing the work. These procedures must be incorporated into appropriate intrusive work plans. The following fugitive dust suppression and particulate monitoring program should be employed at sites during construction and other intrusive activities which warrant its use:

1. Reasonable fugitive dust suppression techniques must be employed during all site activities which may generate fugitive dust.
2. Particulate monitoring must be employed during the handling of waste or contaminated soil or when activities on site may generate fugitive dust from exposed waste or contaminated soil. Remedial activities may also include the excavation, grading, or placement of clean fill. These control measures should not be considered necessary for these activities.
3. Particulate monitoring must be performed using real-time particulate monitors and shall monitor particulate matter less than ten microns (PM10) with the following minimum performance standards:
  - (a) Objects to be measured: Dust, mists or aerosols;
  - (b) Measurement Ranges: 0.001 to 400 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 to 400,000 :ug/m<sup>3</sup>);
  - (c) Precision (2-sigma) at constant temperature: +/- 10 :g/m<sup>3</sup> for one second averaging; and +/- 1.5 g/m<sup>3</sup> for sixty second averaging;
  - (d) Accuracy: +/- 5% of reading +/- precision (Referred to gravimetric calibration with SAE fine test dust (mmd= 2 to 3 :m, g= 2.5, as aerosolized);
  - (e) Resolution: 0.1% of reading or 1g/m<sup>3</sup>, whichever is larger;
  - (f) Particle Size Range of Maximum Response: 0.1-10;
  - (g) Total Number of Data Points in Memory: 10,000;
  - (h) Logged Data: Each data point with average concentration, time/date and data point number
  - (i) Run Summary: overall average, maximum concentrations, time/date of maximum, total number of logged points, start time/date, total elapsed time (run duration), STEL concentration and time/date occurrence, averaging (logging) period, calibration factor, and tag number;
  - (j) Alarm Averaging Time (user selectable): real-time (1-60 seconds) or STEL (15 minutes), alarms required;
  - (k) Operating Time: 48 hours (fully charged NiCd battery); continuously with charger;
  - (l) Operating Temperature: -10 to 50° C (14 to 122° F);
  - (m) Particulate levels will be monitored upwind and immediately downwind at the working site and integrated over a period not to exceed 15 minutes.
4. In order to ensure the validity of the fugitive dust measurements performed, there must be appropriate Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC). It is the responsibility of the remedial party to adequately supplement QA/QC Plans to include the following critical features: periodic instrument calibration, operator training, daily instrument performance (span) checks, and a record keeping plan.
5. The action level will be established at 150 ug/m<sup>3</sup> (15 minutes average). While conservative,

this short-term interval will provide a real-time assessment of on-site air quality to assure both health and safety. If particulate levels are detected in excess of 150 ug/m<sup>3</sup>, the upwind background level must be confirmed immediately. If the working site particulate measurement is greater than 100 ug/m<sup>3</sup> above the background level, additional dust suppression techniques must be implemented to reduce the generation of fugitive dust and corrective action taken to protect site personnel and reduce the potential for contaminant migration. Corrective measures may include increasing the level of personal protection for on-site personnel and implementing additional dust suppression techniques (see paragraph 7). Should the action level of 150 ug/m<sup>3</sup> continue to be exceeded work must stop and DER must be notified as provided in the site design or remedial work plan. The notification shall include a description of the control measures implemented to prevent further exceedances.

6. It must be recognized that the generation of dust from waste or contaminated soil that migrates off-site, has the potential for transporting contaminants off-site. There may be situations when dust is being generated and leaving the site and the monitoring equipment does not measure PM<sub>10</sub> at or above the action level. Since this situation has the potential to allow for the migration of contaminants off-site, it is unacceptable. While it is not practical to quantify total suspended particulates on a real-time basis, it is appropriate to rely on visual observation. If dust is observed leaving the working site, additional dust suppression techniques must be employed. Activities that have a high dusting potential--such as solidification and treatment involving materials like kiln dust and lime--will require the need for special measures to be considered.

7. The following techniques have been shown to be effective for the controlling of the generation and migration of dust during construction activities:

- (a) Applying water on haul roads;
- (b) Wetting equipment and excavation faces;
- (c) Spraying water on buckets during excavation and dumping;
- (d) Hauling materials in properly tarped or watertight containers;
- (e) Restricting vehicle speeds to 10 mph;
- (f) Covering excavated areas and material after excavation activity ceases; and
- (g) Reducing the excavation size and/or number of excavations.

Experience has shown that the chance of exceeding the 150ug/m<sup>3</sup> action level is remote when the above-mentioned techniques are used. When techniques involving water application are used, care must be taken not to use excess water, which can result in unacceptably wet conditions. Using atomizing sprays will prevent overly wet conditions, conserve water, and provide an effective means of suppressing the fugitive dust.

8. The evaluation of weather conditions is necessary for proper fugitive dust control. When extreme wind conditions make dust control ineffective, as a last resort remedial actions may need to be suspended. There may be situations that require fugitive dust suppression and particulate monitoring requirements with action levels more stringent than those provided above. Under some circumstances, the contaminant concentration and/or toxicity may require additional monitoring to protect site personnel and the public. Additional integrated sampling and chemical analysis of the dust may also be in order. This must be evaluated when a health and safety plan is developed and when appropriate suppression and monitoring requirements are established for protection of health and the environment.

## Field Operating Procedures

## Abandonment of Borehole Procedures

ABANDONMENT OF BOREHOLE PROCEDURE

---

**PURPOSE**

Soil borings that are not completed as monitoring wells will be plugged by filling the holes with a cement/bentonite grout. Field staff will calculate the borehole volume and compare it to the final installed volume of grout to evaluate whether bridging or loss to the formation has occurred. These calculations and the actual volume placed will be noted on the Boring Log.

**PROCEDURE**

1. Determine most suitable seal materials. Grout specifications generally have mixture ratios as follows:

Grout Slurry Composition (% Weight)

1.5 to 3.0%	-	Bentonite (Quick Gel)
40 to 60 %	-	Cement (Portland Type I)
40 to 60 %	-	Potable Water

2. Calculate the volume of the borehole base on the bit or auger head diameter plus 10% and determine the volume of grout to be emplaced. Generally, the total mixed volume is the borehole volume plus 20%.
3. Identify the equipment to be used for the preparation and mixing of the grout. Ensure the volume of the tanks to be used for mixing has been measured adequately. Document these volumes on the Well Abandonment/Decommissioning Log (sample attached).
4. Identify the source of the water to be used for the grout and determine its suitability for use. In particular, water with high sulfate, or chloride levels or heated water should not be used. These types of waters can cause operational difficulties or modify the set-up for the grout.



**ABANDONMENT OF BOREHOLE PROCEDURE**

---

5. Identify the equipment to be used for emplacing the grout. Ensure that the pump to be used has adequate pressure to enable complete return to surface.
6. Identify the volumes to be pumped at each stage or in total if only one stage is to be used.
7. Prepare the borehole abandonment plan and discuss the plan and activities with the drilling contractor prior to beginning any mixing activities.
8. Begin mixing the grout to be emplaced.
9. Record the type and amount of materials used during the mixing operation. Ensure the ratios are within specifications tolerance.
10. Begin pumping the grout through the return line bypass system to confirm all pump and surface fittings are secure.
11. Initiate downhole pumping from the bottom of the borehole. Record the times and volumes emplaced on the Well Abandonment/Decommissioning Log (sample attached).
12. Document the return circulation of grout. This may be facilitated by using a colored dye or other tagging method if a mudded borehole condition exists prior to grout injection.
13. Identify what procedures will be used for grouting in the upper 3 feet. When casing exists in the borehole, decisions are required as to the timing for removal and final disposition of the casing. Generally, it will not be removed prior to grouting because of the potential for difficult access and loss of circulation in the upper soil or rock layers. Accordingly, when cement return is achieved at surface, the casing is commonly removed and the borehole is topped off with grout or soils. If casing removal is not possible or not desired, the casing left in place should be cut off at a depth of 5 feet or greater below ground surface. If casing is not present during grouting, the grout level in the borehole is topped off after the rods or tremie pipe is removed.

---

## FOP 001.1

### ABANDONMENT OF BOREHOLE PROCEDURE

---

14. Clear and clean the surface near the borehole.
15. The uppermost five feet of the borehole at the land surface should be filled with material physically similar to the natural soils. The surface of the borehole should be restored to the condition of the area surrounding the borehole. For example, concrete or asphalt will be patched with concrete or asphalt of the same type and thickness, grassed areas will be seeded, and topsoil will be used in other areas. All solid waste materials generated during the decommissioning process must be disposed of properly.
16. A follow-up check at each site should be made within one week to 10 days of completion. It should be noted that on occasion, the grout and/or surface material may settle over several days. If settling occurs, additional material physically similar to surrounding materials (i.e., asphalt, concrete, or soil) must be used to match the existing grade.
17. Document borehole and/or well/piezometer decommissioning activities on a Well Abandonment/Decommissioning Log (sample attached).

#### ATTACHMENTS

Well Abandonment/Decommissioning Log (sample)

#### REFERENCES

ASTM D 5299: *Guide for Decommissioning of Ground Water Wells, Vadose Zone Monitoring Devices, Boreholes, and Other Devices for Environmental Activities.*

NYSDEC, July 1988, *Drilling and Monitoring Well Installation Guidance Manual.*

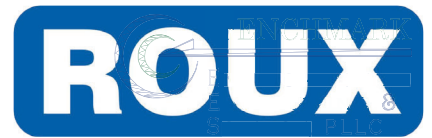
NYSDEC, November 2009, *CP-43: Groundwater Monitoring Well Decommissioning Policy.*

Driscoll, F.G., 1987, *Groundwater and Wells*, Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1089 p.

## ABANDONMENT OF BOREHOLE PROCEDURE

[illegible]

DATE:



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector (PID)

**CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE  
PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR**

---

**PURPOSE**

This procedure describes a general method for the calibration and maintenance of a portable photoionization detector (PID). The PID detects and initially quantifies a reading of the volatile organic compound (VOC) concentration in air. The PID is used as a field-screening tool for initial evaluation of soil samples and for ambient air monitoring of compounds with ionization potentials (IP) less than the PID lamp electron voltage (eV) rating. The IP is the amount of energy required to move an electron to an infinite distance from the nucleus thus creating a positive ion plus an electron. It should be noted that all of the major components of air (i.e., carbon dioxide, methane, nitrogen, oxygen etc.) have IP's above 12 eV. As a result, they will not be ionized by the 9.8, 10.6, or 11.7 eV lamps typically utilized in field PIDs. The response of the PID will then be the sum of the organic and inorganic compounds in air that are ionized by the appropriate lamp (i.e., 9.8, 10.6 or 11.7 eV). Attached to this FOP is a table summarizing common organic compounds and their respective IPs.

Calibration is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. All field instruments will be calibrated, verified and recalibrated at frequencies required by their respective operating manuals or manufacturer's specifications, but not less than once each day that the instrument is in use. Compound-specific calibration methods should be selected on a project-by-project basis to increase the accuracy of the instrument. The best way to calibrate a PID to different compounds is to use a standard of the gas of interest. However, correction factors have been determined that enable the user to quantify a large number of chemicals using only a single calibration gas, typically isobutylene. Field personnel should have access to all operating manuals for the instruments used for the field measurements. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

---

## FOP 011.1

### CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

---

**Note:** The information included below is equipment manufacturer- and model-specific, however, accuracy, calibration, and maintenance procedures for this type of portable equipment are typically similar. The information below pertains to the MiniRAE 2000 Portable VOC Monitor equipped with a 10.6 eV lamp. The actual equipment to be used in the field will be equivalent or similar. The following information is provided for general reference; the equipment-specific manufacturer's manual should be followed with precedence over this FOP.

**Note:** The PID indicates total VOC concentration readings that are normalized to a calibration standard, so actual quantification of individual compounds is not provided. In addition, the PID response to compounds is highly variable, dependent on ionization potential of the compound, and the presence or absence of other compounds.

#### ACCURACY

The MiniRAE 2000 is accurate to  $\pm 2$  ppm or 10% of the reading for concentrations ranging from 0-2,000 ppm and  $\pm 20\%$  of the reading at concentrations greater than 2,000 ppm. Response time is less than two seconds to 90 percent of full-scale. The operating temperature range is 0 to 45° C and the operating humidity range is 0 to 95 % relative humidity (non-condensing).

#### CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

The calibration method and correction factor, if applicable, will be selected on a project-by-project basis and confirmed with the Project Manager prior to the start of field work.

1. Calibrate all field test equipment at the beginning of each sampling day. Check and recalibrate the PID according to the manufacture's specifications.



---

## FOP 011.1

### CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

---

2. Calibrate the PID using a compressed gas cylinder or equivalent containing the calibration standard, a flow regulator, and a tubing assembly. In addition, a compressed gas cylinder containing zero air (“clean” air) may be required if ambient air conditions do not permit calibration to “clean air”.
3. Fill two Tedlar® bags equipped with a one-way valve with zero-air (if applicable) and the calibration standard gas.
4. Assemble the calibration equipment and actuate the PID in its calibration mode.
5. Select the appropriate calibration method. Calibration may be completed with two methods: 1) where the calibration standard gas is the same as the measurement gas (no correction factor is applied) or 2) where the calibration standard gas is not the same as the measurement gas and a correction factor will be applied. An isobutylene standard gas must be used as the calibration standard gas for the use of correction factors with the MiniRAE 2000. See below for additional instructions for calibration specific to use with or without correction factors.

#### **Calibrating Without a Correction Factor**

Navigate within the menu to select the “cal memory” for the specific calibration standard gas prior to calibration. The default gas selections for the MiniRAE 2000 are as follows:

Cal Memory #0	Isobutylene
Cal Memory #1	Hexane
Cal Memory #2	Xylene
Cal Memory #3	Benzene
Cal Memory #4	Styrene
Cal Memory #5	Toluene
Cal Memory #6	Vinyl Chloride
Cal Memory #7	Custom

---

## FOP 011.1

### CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

---

The calibration standard gas for Cal Memory #1-7 may be toggled for selection of any of the approximately 100 preprogrammed calibration standard gases for use without an applied correction factor (i.e., the calibration gas must be the same as the measurement gas).

#### *Calibrating With a Correction Factor*

Navigate within the menu to select the “Cal Memory”.

Select “Cal Memory #0” and toggle for selection of any of the approximately 100 preprogrammed chemicals. During calibration, the unit requests isobutylene gas and displays the isobutylene concentration immediately following calibration, but when the unit is returned to the normal reading mode, it displays the selected chemical and applies the correction factor.

If the pre-programmed list does not include the desired chemical or a user-defined measurement gas and correction factor is desired, toggle Cal Memory #0 to “user defined custom gas”. A list of approximately 300 correction factors is attached in Technical Note 106 generated by MiniRAE.

6. Once the PID settings have been verified, connect the PID probe to the zero air calibration bag (or calibrate to ambient air if conditions permit) and wait for a stable indication.
7. Connect the PID probe to the calibration standard bag. Measure an initial reading of the standard and wait for a stable indication.
8. Keep the PID probe connected to the calibration standard bag, calibrate to applicable concentration (typically 100 ppm with isobutylene) with the standard and wait for a stable indication.
9. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample), indicating the meter readings before and after the instrument has been adjusted. This is important, not only for data validation, but also to establish

---

## FOP 011.1

### CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

---

maintenance schedules and component replacement. Information will include, at a minimum:

- Time, date and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
- The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
- The calibration standard and concentration
- Correction factors used, if any
- The brand and expiration date of the calibration standard gas
- The instrument readings: before and after calibration
- The instrument settings (if applicable)
- Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above
- Corrective action taken (see Maintenance below) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate.

#### MAINTENANCE

- The probe and dust filter of the PID should be checked before and after every use for cleanliness. Should instrument response become unstable, recalibration should be performed. If this does not resolve the problem, access the photoionization bulb and clean with the manufacturer-supplied abrasive compound, then recalibrate.
- The PID battery must be recharged after each use. Store the PID in its carrying case when not in use. Additional maintenance details related to individual components of the PID are provided in the equipment manufacturer's instruction manual. If calibration or instrument performance is not in accordance with specifications, send the instrument to the equipment manufacturer for repair.
- Maintain a log for each monitoring instrument. Record all maintenance performed on the instrument on this log with date and name of the organization performing the maintenance.

---

## FOP 011.1

### CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

---

#### ATTACHMENTS

Table 1; Summary of Ionization Potentials  
Equipment Calibration Log (sample)  
Technical Note TN-106

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
<b>A</b>		
2-Amino pyridine	8	
Acetaldehyde	10.21	
Acetamide	9.77	
Acetic acid	10.69	X
Acetic anhydride	10	
Acetone	9.69	
Acetonitrile	12.2	X
Acetophenone	9.27	
Acetyl bromide	10.55	
Acetyl chloride	11.02	X
Acetylene	11.41	X
Acrolein	10.1	
Acrylamide	9.5	
Acrylonitrile	10.91	X
Allyl alcohol	9.67	
Allyl chloride	9.9	
Ammonia	10.2	
Aniline	7.7	
Anisidine	7.44	
Anisole	8.22	
Arsine	9.89	
<b>B</b>		
1,3-Butadiene (butadiene)	9.07	
1-Bromo-2-chloroethane	10.63	X
1-Bromo-2-methylpropane	10.09	
1-Bromo-4-fluorobenzene	8.99	
1-Bromobutane	10.13	
1-Bromopentane	10.1	
1-Bromopropane	10.18	
1-Bromopropene	9.3	
1-Butanethiol	9.14	
1-Butene	9.58	
1-Butyne	10.18	
2,3-Butadione	9.23	
2-Bromo-2-methylpropane	9.89	
2-Bromobutane	9.98	
2-Bromopropane	10.08	

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
2-Bromothiophene	8.63	
2-Butanone (MEK)	9.54	
3-Bromopropene	9.7	
3-Butene nitrile	10.39	
Benzaldehyde	9.53	
Benzene	9.25	
Benzenethiol	8.33	
Benzonitrile	9.71	
Benzotrifluoride	9.68	
Biphenyl	8.27	
Boron oxide	13.5	X
Boron trifluoride	15.56	X
Bromine	10.54	
Bromobenzene	8.98	
Bromochloromethane	10.77	X
Bromoform	10.48	
Butane	10.63	X
Butyl mercaptan	9.15	
cis-2-Butene	9.13	
m-Bromotoluene	8.81	
n-Butyl acetate	10.01	
n-Butyl alcohol	10.04	
n-Butyl amine	8.71	
n-Butyl benzene	8.69	
n-Butyl formate	10.5	
n-Butyraldehyde	9.86	
n-Butyric acid	10.16	
n-Butyronitrile	11.67	X
o-Bromotoluene	8.79	
p-Bromotoluene	8.67	
p-tert-Butyltoluene	8.28	
s-Butyl amine	8.7	
s-Butyl benzene	8.68	
sec-Butyl acetate	9.91	
t-Butyl amine	8.64	
t-Butyl benzene	8.68	
trans-2-Butene	9.13	
<b>C</b>		

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
1-Chloro-2-methylpropane	10.66	X
1-Chloro-3-fluorobenzene	9.21	
1-Chlorobutane	10.67	X
1-Chloropropane	10.82	X
2-Chloro-2-methylpropane	10.61	X
2-Chlorobutane	10.65	X
2-Chloropropane	10.78	X
2-Chlorothiophene	8.68	
3-Chloropropene	10.04	
Camphor	8.76	
Carbon dioxide	13.79	X
Carbon disulfide	10.07	
Carbon monoxide	14.01	X
Carbon tetrachloride	11.47	X
Chlorine	11.48	X
Chlorine dioxide	10.36	
Chlorine trifluoride	12.65	X
Chloroacetaldehyde	10.61	X
$\alpha$ -Chloroacetophenone	9.44	
Chlorobenzene	9.07	
Chlorobromomethane	10.77	X
Chlorofluoromethane (Freon 22)	12.45	X
Chloroform	11.37	X
Chlorotrifluoromethane (Freon 13)	12.91	X
Chrysene	7.59	
Cresol	8.14	
Crotonaldehyde	9.73	
Cumene (isopropyl benzene)	8.75	
Cyanogen	13.8	X
Cyclohexane	9.8	
Cyclohexanol	9.75	
Cyclohexanone	9.14	
Cyclohexene	8.95	
Cyclo-octatetraene	7.99	
Cyclopentadiene	8.56	
Cyclopentane	10.53	
Cyclopentanone	9.26	
Cyclopentene	9.01	



## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Cyclopropane	10.06	
m-Chlorotoluene	8.83	
o-Chlorotoluene	8.83	
p-Chlorotoluene	8.7	
<b>D</b>		
1,1-Dibromoethane	10.19	
1,1-Dichloroethane	11.12	X
1,1-Dimethoxyethane	9.65	
1,1-Dimethylhydrazine	7.28	
1,2-Dibromoethane	9.45	
1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Freon 114)	12.2	X
1,2-Dichloroethane	11.12	X
1,2-Dichloropropane	10.87	X
1,3-Dibromopropane	10.07	
1,3-Dichloropropane	10.85	X
2,2-Dimethyl butane	10.06	
2,2-Dimethyl propane	10.35	
2,3-Dichloropropene	9.82	
2,3-Dimethyl butane	10.02	
3,3-Dimethyl butanone	9.17	
cis-Dichloroethene	9.65	
Decaborane	9.88	
Diazomethane	9	
Diborane	12	X
Dibromochloromethane	10.59	
Dibromodifluoromethane	11.07	X
Dibromomethane	10.49	
Dibutylamine	7.69	
Dichlorodifluoromethane (Freon 12)	12.31	X
Dichlorofluoromethane	12.39	X
Dichloromethane	11.35	X
Diethoxymethane	9.7	
Diethyl amine	8.01	
Diethyl ether	9.53	
Diethyl ketone	9.32	
Diethyl sulfide	8.43	
Diethyl sulfite	9.68	
Difluorodibromomethane	11.07	X

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Dihydropyran	8.34	
Diiodomethane	9.34	
Diisopropylamine	7.73	
Dimethoxymethane (methylal)	10	
Dimethyl amine	8.24	
Dimethyl ether	10	
Dimethyl sulfide	8.69	
Dimethylaniline	7.13	
Dimethylformamide	9.18	
Dimethylphthalate	9.64	
Dinitrobenzene	10.71	X
Dioxane	9.19	
Diphenyl	7.95	
Dipropyl amine	7.84	
Dipropyl sulfide	8.3	
Durene	8.03	
m-Dichlorobenzene	9.12	
N,N-Diethyl acetamide	8.6	
N,N-Diethyl formamide	8.89	
N,N-Dimethyl acetamide	8.81	
N,N-Dimethyl formamide	9.12	
o-Dichlorobenzene	9.06	
p-Dichlorobenzene	8.95	
p-Dioxane	9.13	
trans-Dichloroethene	9.66	
<b>E</b>		
Epichlorohydrin	10.2	
Ethane	11.65	X
Ethanethiol (ethyl mercaptan)	9.29	
Ethanolamine	8.96	
Ethene	10.52	
Ethyl acetate	10.11	
Ethyl alcohol	10.48	
Ethyl amine	8.86	
Ethyl benzene	8.76	
Ethyl bromide	10.29	
Ethyl chloride (chloroethane)	10.98	X
Ethyl disulfide	8.27	

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Ethyl ether	9.51	
Ethyl formate	10.61	X
Ethyl iodide	9.33	
Ethyl isothiocyanate	9.14	
Ethyl mercaptan	9.29	
Ethyl methyl sulfide	8.55	
Ethyl nitrate	11.22	X
Ethyl propionate	10	
Ethyl thiocyanate	9.89	
Ethylene chlorohydrin	10.52	
Ethylene diamine	8.6	
Ethylene dibromide	10.37	
Ethylene dichloride	11.05	X
Ethylene oxide	10.57	
Ethylenimine	9.2	
Ethynylbenzene	8.82	
<b>F</b>		
2-Furaldehyde	9.21	
Fluorine	15.7	X
Fluorobenzene	9.2	
Formaldehyde	10.87	X
Formamide	10.25	
Formic acid	11.05	X
Freon 11 (trichlorofluoromethane)	11.77	X
Freon 112 (1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane)	11.3	X
Freon 113 (1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane)	11.78	X
Freon 114 (1,2-dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane)	12.2	X
Freon 12 (dichlorodifluoromethane)	12.31	X
Freon 13 (chlorotrifluoromethane)	12.91	X
Freon 22 (chlorofluoromethane)	12.45	X
Furan	8.89	
Furfural	9.21	
m-Fluorotoluene	8.92	
o-Fluorophenol	8.66	
o-Fluorotoluene	8.92	
p-Fluorotoluene	8.79	
<b>H</b>		
1-Hexene	9.46	

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
2-Heptanone	9.33	
2-Hexanone	9.35	
Heptane	10.08	
Hexachloroethane	11.1	X
Hexane	10.18	
Hydrazine	8.1	
Hydrogen	15.43	X
Hydrogen bromide	11.62	X
Hydrogen chloride	12.74	X
Hydrogen cyanide	13.91	X
Hydrogen fluoride	15.77	X
Hydrogen iodide	10.38	
Hydrogen selenide	9.88	
Hydrogen sulfide	10.46	
Hydrogen telluride	9.14	
Hydroquinone	7.95	
<b>I</b>		
1-Iodo-2-methylpropane	9.18	
1-Iodobutane	9.21	
1-Iodopentane	9.19	
1-Iodopropane	9.26	
2-Iodobutane	9.09	
2-Iodopropane	9.17	
Iodine	9.28	
Iodobenzene	8.73	
Isobutane	10.57	
Isobutyl acetate	9.97	
Isobutyl alcohol	10.12	
Isobutyl amine	8.7	
Isobutyl formate	10.46	
Isobutyraldehyde	9.74	
Isobutyric acid	10.02	
Isopentane	10.32	
Isophorone	9.07	
Isoprene	8.85	
Isopropyl acetate	9.99	
Isopropyl alcohol	10.16	
Isopropyl amine	8.72	

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Isopropyl benzene	8.69	
Isopropyl ether	9.2	
Isovaleraldehyde	9.71	
m-Iodotoluene	8.61	
o-Iodotoluene	8.62	
p-Iodotoluene	8.5	
<b>K</b>		
Ketene	9.61	
<b>L</b>		
2,3-Lutidine	8.85	
2,4-Lutidine	8.85	
2,6-Lutidine	8.85	
<b>M</b>		
2-Methyl furan	8.39	
2-Methyl naphthalene	7.96	
1-Methyl naphthalene	7.96	
2-Methyl propene	9.23	
2-Methyl-1-butene	9.12	
2-Methylpentane	10.12	
3-Methyl-1-butene	9.51	
3-Methyl-2-butene	8.67	
3-Methylpentane	10.08	
4-Methylcyclohexene	8.91	
Maleic anhydride	10.8	X
Mesityl oxide	9.08	
Mesitylene	8.4	
Methane	12.98	X
Methanethiol (methyl mercaptan)	9.44	
Methyl acetate	10.27	
Methyl acetylene	10.37	
Methyl acrylate	9.9	
Methyl alcohol	10.85	X
Methyl amine	8.97	
Methyl bromide	10.54	
Methyl butyl ketone	9.34	
Methyl butyrate	10.07	
Methyl cellosolve	9.6	
Methyl chloride	11.28	X

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane)	11	X
Methyl disulfide	8.46	
Methyl ethyl ketone	9.53	
Methyl formate	10.82	X
Methyl iodide	9.54	
Methyl isobutyl ketone	9.3	
Methyl isobutyrate	9.98	
Methyl isocyanate	10.67	X
Methyl isopropyl ketone	9.32	
Methyl isothiocyanate	9.25	
Methyl mercaptan	9.44	
Methyl methacrylate	9.7	
Methyl propionate	10.15	
Methyl propyl ketone	9.39	
$\alpha$ -Methyl styrene	8.35	
Methyl thiocyanate	10.07	
Methylal (dimethoxymethane)	10	
Methylcyclohexane	9.85	
Methylene chloride	11.32	X
Methyl-n-amyl ketone	9.3	
Monomethyl aniline	7.32	
Monomethyl hydrazine	7.67	
Morpholine	8.2	
n-Methyl acetamide	8.9	
<b>N</b>		
1-Nitropropane	10.88	X
2-Nitropropane	10.71	X
Naphthalene	8.12	
Nickel carbonyl	8.27	
Nitric oxide, (NO)	9.25	
Nitrobenzene	9.92	
Nitroethane	10.88	X
Nitrogen	15.58	X
Nitrogen dioxide	9.78	
Nitrogen trifluoride	12.97	X
Nitromethane	11.08	X
Nitrotoluene	9.45	
p-Nitrochloro benzene	9.96	

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
<b>O</b>		
Octane	9.82	
Oxygen	12.08	X
Ozone	12.08	X
<b>P</b>		
1-Pentene	9.5	
1-Propanethiol	9.2	
2,4-Pentanedione	8.87	
2-Pentanone	9.38	
2-Picoline	9.02	
3-Picoline	9.02	
4-Picoline	9.04	
n-Propyl nitrate	11.07	X
Pentaborane	10.4	
Pentane	10.35	
Perchloroethylene	9.32	
Pheneloic	8.18	
Phenol	8.5	
Phenyl ether (diphenyl oxide)	8.82	
Phenyl hydrazine	7.64	
Phenyl isocyanate	8.77	
Phenyl isothiocyanate	8.52	
Phenylene diamine	6.89	
Phosgene	11.77	X
Phosphine	9.87	
Phosphorus trichloride	9.91	
Phthalic anhydride	10	
Propane	11.07	X
Propargyl alcohol	10.51	
Propiolactone	9.7	
Propionaldehyde	9.98	
Propionic acid	10.24	
Propionitrile	11.84	X
Propyl acetate	10.04	
Propyl alcohol	10.2	
Propyl amine	8.78	
Propyl benzene	8.72	
Propyl ether	9.27	



## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Propyl formate	10.54	
Propylene	9.73	
Propylene dichloride	10.87	X
Propylene imine	9	
Propylene oxide	10.22	
Propyne	10.36	
Pyridine	9.32	
Pyrrole	8.2	
<b>Q</b>		
Quinone	10.04	
<b>S</b>		
Stibine	9.51	
Styrene	8.47	
Sulfur dioxide	12.3	X
Sulfur hexafluoride	15.33	X
Sulfur monochloride	9.66	
Sulfuryl fluoride	13	X
<b>T</b>		
o-Terphenyls	7.78	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane (Freon 112)	11.3	X
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	11	X
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane (Freon 113)	11.78	X
2,2,4-Trimethyl pentane	9.86	
o-Toluidine	7.44	
Tetrachloroethane	11.62	X
Tetrachloroethene	9.32	
Tetrachloromethane	11.47	X
Tetrahydrofuran	9.54	
Tetrahydropyran	9.25	
Thiolacetic acid	10	
Thiophene	8.86	
Toluene	8.82	
Tribromoethene	9.27	
Tribromofluoromethane	10.67	X
Tribromomethane	10.51	
Trichloroethene	9.45	
Trichloroethylene	9.47	
Trichlorofluoromethane (Freon 11)	11.77	X

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

TABLE 1

### SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Trichloromethane	11.42	X
Triethylamine	7.5	
Trifluoromonobromo-methane	11.4	X
Trimethyl amine	7.82	
Tripropyl amine	7.23	
<b>V</b>		
o-Vinyl toluene	8.2	
Valeraldehyde	9.82	
Valeric acid	10.12	
Vinyl acetate	9.19	
Vinyl bromide	9.8	
Vinyl chloride	10	
Vinyl methyl ether	8.93	
<b>W</b>		
Water	12.59	X
<b>X</b>		
2,4-Xylidine	7.65	
m-Xylene	8.56	
o-Xylene	8.56	
p-Xylene	8.45	

# FOP 011.0

## CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR



### EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

#### PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Client: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

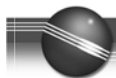
Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	POST CAL. READING	SETTINGS
<input type="checkbox"/> pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00 7.00 10.01		
<input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	9706000145		0.4 100 800		
<input type="checkbox"/> Sp. Cond. meter	uS mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P			_____ mS @ 25 °C		
<input type="checkbox"/> PID	ppm		MinRAE 20			open air zero _____ ppm Iso. Gas		MIBK response factor = 1.0
<input type="checkbox"/> Dissolved Oxygen	ppm		YSI Model 5					
<input type="checkbox"/> Particulate meter	mg/m <sup>3</sup>					zero air		
<input type="checkbox"/> Oxygen	%					open air		
<input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
<input type="checkbox"/> Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
<input type="checkbox"/> LEL	%					open air		
<input type="checkbox"/> Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
<input type="checkbox"/>								

#### ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_





## Correction Factors, Ionization Energies\*, And Calibration Characteristics

### Correction Factors and Ionization Energies

RAE Systems PIDs can be used for the detection of a wide variety of gases that exhibit different responses. In general, any compound with ionization energy (IE) lower than that of the lamp photons can be measured.\* The best way to calibrate a PID to different compounds is to use a standard of the gas of interest. However, correction factors have been determined that enable the user to quantify a large number of chemicals using only a single calibration gas, typically isobutylene. In our PIDs, correction factors can be used in one of three ways:

- 1) Calibrate the monitor with isobutylene in the usual fashion to read in isobutylene equivalents. Manually multiply the reading by the correction factor (CF) to obtain the concentration of the gas being measured.
- 2) Calibrate the unit with isobutylene in the usual fashion to read in isobutylene equivalents. Call up the correction factor from the instrument memory or download it from a personal computer and then call it up. The monitor will then read directly in units of the gas of interest.
- 3) Calibrate the unit with isobutylene, but input an equivalent, "corrected" span gas concentration when prompted for this value. The unit will then read directly in units of the gas of interest.

*\* The term "ionization energy" is more scientifically correct and replaces the old term "ionization potential." High-boiling ("heavy") compounds may not vaporize enough to give a response even when their ionization energies are below the lamp photon energy. Some inorganic compounds like H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> give weak response even when their ionization energies are well below the lamp photon energy.*

### Example 1:

With the unit calibrated to read isobutylene equivalents, the reading is 10 ppm with a 10.6 eV lamp. The gas being measured is butyl acetate, which has a correction factor of 2.6. Multiplying 10 by 2.6 gives an adjusted butyl acetate value of 26 ppm. Similarly, if the gas being measured were trichloroethylene (CF = 0.54), the adjusted value with a 10 ppm reading would be 5.4 ppm.

### Example 2:

With the unit calibrated to read isobutylene equivalents, the reading is 100 ppm with a 10.6 eV lamp. The gas measured is m-xylene (CF = 0.43). After downloading this factor, the unit should read about 43 ppm when exposed to the same gas, and thus read directly in m-xylene values.

### Example 3:

The desired gas to measure is ethylene dichloride (EDC). The CF is 0.6 with an 11.7 eV lamp. During calibration with 100 ppm isobutylene, insert 0.6 times 100, or 60 at the prompt for the calibration gas concentration. The unit then reads directly in EDC values.

### Conversion to mg/m<sup>3</sup>

To convert from ppm to mg/m<sup>3</sup>, use the following formula:

$$\text{Conc. (mg/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{[\text{Conc. (ppmv)} \times \text{mol. wt. (g/mole)}]}{\text{molar gas volume (L)}}$$

For air at 25 °C (77 °F), the molar gas volume is 24.4 L/mole and the formula reduces to:

$$\text{Conc. (mg/m}^3\text{)} = \text{Conc. (ppmv)} \times \text{mol. wt. (g/mole)} \times 0.041$$

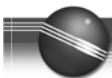
For example, if the instrument is calibrated with a gas standard in ppmv, such as 100 ppm isobutylene, and the user wants the display to read in mg/m<sup>3</sup> of hexane, whose m.w. is 86 and CF is 4.3, the overall correction factor would be 4.3 x 86 x 0.041 equals 15.2.

### Correction Factors for Mixtures

The correction factor for a mixture is calculated from the sum of the mole fractions X<sub>i</sub> of each component divided by their respective correction factors CF<sub>i</sub>:

$$\text{CF}_{\text{mix}} = 1 / (X_1/\text{CF}_1 + X_2/\text{CF}_2 + X_3/\text{CF}_3 + \dots X_i/\text{CF}_i)$$

Thus, for example, a vapor phase mixture of 5% benzene and 95% n-hexane would have a CF<sub>mix</sub> of  $\text{CF}_{\text{mix}} = 1 / (0.05/0.53 + 0.95/4.3) = 3.2$ . A reading of 100 would then correspond to 320 ppm of the total mixture, comprised of 16 ppm benzene and 304 ppm hexane.



For a spreadsheet to compute the correction factor and TLV of a mixture see the appendix at the end of the CF table.

## TLVs and Alarm Limits for Mixtures

The correction factor for mixtures can be used to set alarm limits for mixtures. To do this one first needs to calculate the exposure limit for the mixture. The Threshold Limit Value (TLV) often defines exposure limits. The TLV for the mixture is calculated in a manner similar to the CF calculation:

$$\text{TLV mix} = 1 / (X_1/\text{TLV}_1 + X_2/\text{TLV}_2 + X_3/\text{TLV}_3 + \dots X_i/\text{TLV}_i)$$

In the above example, the 8-h TLV for benzene is 0.5 ppm and for n-hexane 50 ppm. Therefore the TLV of the mixture is  $\text{TLV}_{\text{mix}} = 1 / (0.05/0.5 + 0.95/50) = 8.4$  ppm, corresponding to 8.0 ppm hexane and 0.4 ppm benzene. For an instrument calibrated on isobutylene, the reading corresponding to the TLV is:

$$\text{Alarm Reading} = \text{TLV}_{\text{mix}} / \text{CF}_{\text{mix}} = 8.4 / 3.2 = 2.6 \text{ ppm}$$

A common practice is to set the lower alarm limit to half the TLV, and the higher limit to the TLV. Thus, one would set the alarms to 1.3 and 2.6 ppm, respectively.

## Calibration Characteristics

**a) Flow Configuration.** PID response is essentially independent of gas flow rate as long as it is sufficient to satisfy the pump demand. Four main flow configurations are used for calibrating a PID:

- 1) Pressurized gas cylinder (Fixed-flow regulator):** The flow rate of the regulator should match the flow demand of the instrument pump or be slightly higher.
- 2) Pressurized gas cylinder (Demand-flow regulator):** A demand-flow regulator better matches pump speed differences, but results in a slight vacuum during calibration and thus slightly high readings.
- 3) Collapsible gas bag:** The instrument will draw the calibration gas from the bag at its normal flow rate, as long as the bag valve is large enough. The bag should be filled with enough gas to allow at least one minute of flow (~ 0.6 L for a MiniRAE, ~0.3 L for MultiRAE).

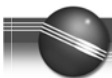
**4) T (or open tube) method:** The T method uses a T-junction with gas flow higher than the pump draw. The gas supply is connected to one end of the T, the instrument inlet is connected to a second end of the T, and excess gas flow escapes through the third, open end of the T. To prevent ambient air mixing, a long tube should be connected to the open end, or a high excess rate should be used. Alternatively, the instrument probe can be inserted into an open tube slightly wider than the probe. Excess gas flows out around the probe.

The first two cylinder methods are the most efficient in terms of gas usage, while the bag and T methods give slightly more accurate results because they match the pump flow better.

**b) Pressure.** Pressures deviating from atmospheric pressure affect the readings by altering gas concentration and pump characteristics. It is best to calibrate with the instrument and calibration gas at the same pressure as each other and the sample gas. (Note that the cylinder pressure is not relevant because the regulator reduces the pressure to ambient.) If the instrument is calibrated at atmospheric pressure in one of the flow configurations described above, then 1) pressures slightly above ambient are acceptable but high pressures can damage the pump and 2) samples under vacuum may give low readings if air leaks into the sample train.

**c) Temperature.** Because temperature effects gas density and concentration, the temperature of the calibration gas and instrument should be as close as possible to the ambient temperature where the unit will be used. We recommend that the temperature of the calibration gas be within the instrument's temperature specification (typically 14° to 113° F or -10° to 45° C). Also, during actual measurements, the instrument should be kept at the same or higher temperature than the sample temperature to avoid condensation in the unit.

**d) Matrix.** The matrix gas of the calibration compound and VOC sample is significant. Some common matrix components, such as methane and water vapor can affect the VOC signal. PIDs are



most commonly used for monitoring VOCs in air, in which case the preferred calibration gas matrix is air. For a MiniRAE, methane, methanol, and water vapor reduce the response by about 20% when their concentration is 15,000 ppm and by about 40% at 30,000 ppm. Despite earlier reports of oxygen effects, RAE PID responses with 10.6 eV lamps are independent of oxygen concentration, and calibration gases in a pure nitrogen matrix can be used. H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> up to 5 volume % also have no effect.

- e) Concentration.** Although RAE Systems PIDs have electronically linearized output, it is best to calibrate in a concentration range close to the actual measurement range. For example, 100 ppm standard gas for anticipated vapors of 0 to 250 ppm, and 500 ppm standard for expected concentrations of 250 to 1000 ppm. The correction factors in this table were typically measured at 50 to 100 ppm and apply from the ppb range up to about 1000 ppm. Above 1000 ppm the CF may vary and it is best to calibrate with the gas of interest near the concentration of interest.
- f) Filters.** Filters affect flow and pressure conditions and therefore all filters to be used during sampling should also be in place during calibration. Using a water trap (hydrophobic filter) greatly reduces the chances of drawing water aerosols or dirt particles into the instrument. Regular filter replacements are recommended because dirty filters can adsorb VOCs and cause slower response time and shifts in calibration.
- g) Instrument Design.** High-boiling (“heavy”) or very reactive compounds can be lost by reaction or adsorption onto materials in the gas sample train, such as filters, pumps and other sensors. Multi-gas meters, including EntryRAE, MultiRAE and AreaRAE have the pump and other sensors upstream of the PID and are prone to these losses. Compounds possibly affected by such losses are shown in green in the table, and may give slow response, or in extreme cases, no response at all. In many cases the multi-gas meters can still give a rough indication of the relative concentration, without giving an accurate,

quantitative reading. The ppbRAE and MiniRAE series instruments have inert sample trains and therefore do not exhibit significant loss; nevertheless, response may be slow for the very heavy compounds and additional sampling time up to a minute or more should be allowed to get a stable reading.

## Table Abbreviations:

**CF** = Correction Factor (multiply by reading to get corrected value for the compound when calibrated to isobutylene)

**NR** = No Response

**IE** = Ionization Energy (values in parentheses are not well established)

**C** = Confirmed Value indicated by “+” in this column; all others are preliminary or estimated values and are subject to change

**ne** = Not Established ACGIH 8-hr. TWA

**C##** = Ceiling value, given where 8-hr.TWA is not available

## Disclaimer:

Actual readings may vary with age and cleanliness of lamp, relative humidity, and other factors. For accurate work, the instrument should be calibrated regularly under the operating conditions used. The factors in this table were measured in dry air at room temperature, typically at 50-100 ppm. CF values may vary above about 1000 ppm.

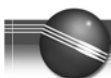
## Updates:

The values in this table are subject to change as more or better data become available. Watch for updates of this table on the Internet at

<http://www.raesystems.com>

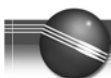
IE data are taken from the CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 73rd Edition, D.R. Lide (Ed.), CRC Press (1993) and NIST Standard Ref. Database 19A, NIST Positive Ion Energetics, Vers. 2.0, Lias, et.al., U.S. Dept. Commerce (1993). Exposure limits (8-h TWA and Ceiling Values) are from the 2005 ACGIH Guide to Occupational Exposure Values, ACGIH, Cincinnati, OH 2005. Equations for exposure limits for mixtures of chemicals were taken from the 1997 TLVs and BEIs handbook published by the ACGIH (1997).



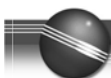


Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Acetaldehyde		75-07-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O	NR	+	6	+	3.3	+	10.23	C25
Acetic acid	Ethanoic Acid	64-19-7	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	22	+	2.6	+	10.66	10
Acetic anhydride	Ethanoic Acid Anhydride	108-24-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	6.1	+	2.0	+	10.14	5
Acetone	2-Propanone	67-64-1	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	1.2	+	1.1	+	1.4	+	9.71	500
Acetone cyanohydrin	2-Hydroxyisobutyronitrile	75-86-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>7</sub> NO					4	+	11.1	C5
Acetonitrile	Methyl cyanide, Cyanomethane	75-05-8	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> N					100		12.19	40
Acetylene	Ethyne	74-86-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>					2.1	+	11.40	ne
Acrolein	Propenal	107-02-8	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O	42	+	3.9	+	1.4	+	10.10	0.1
Acrylic acid	Propenoic Acid	79-10-7	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			12	+	2.0	+	10.60	2
Acrylonitrile	Propenenitrile	107-13-1	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub> N			NR	+	1.2	+	10.91	2
Allyl alcohol		107-18-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	4.5	+	2.4	+	1.6	+	9.67	2
Allyl chloride	3-Chloropropene	107-05-1	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl			4.3		0.7		9.9	1
Ammonia		7664-41-7	H <sub>3</sub> N	NR	+	9.7	+	5.7	+	10.16	25
Amyl acetate	mix of n-Pentyl acetate & 2-Methylbutyl acetate	628-63-7	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	11	+	2.3	+	0.95	+	<9.9	100
Amyl alcohol	1-Pentanol	75-85-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O			5		1.6		10.00	ne
Aniline	Aminobenzene	62-53-3	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N	0.50	+	0.48	+	0.47	+	7.72	2
Anisole	Methoxybenzene	100-66-3	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	0.89	+	0.58	+	0.56	+	8.21	ne
Arsine	Arsenic trihydride	7784-42-1	AsH <sub>3</sub>			1.9	+			9.89	0.05
Benzaldehyde		100-52-7	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O					1		9.49	ne
Benzenamine, N-methyl-	N-Methylphenylamine	100-61-8	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>9</sub> N			0.7				7.53	
Benzene		71-43-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	0.55	+	0.53	+	0.6	+	9.25	0.5
Benzonitrile	Cyanobenzene	100-47-0	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N			1.6				9.62	ne
Benzyl alcohol	α-Hydroxytoluene, Hydroxymethylbenzene, Benzenemethanol	100-51-6	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	1.4	+	1.1	+	0.9	+	8.26	ne
Benzyl chloride	α-Chlorotoluene, Chloromethylbenzene	100-44-7	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Cl	0.7	+	0.6	+	0.5	+	9.14	1
Benzyl formate	Formic acid benzyl ester	104-57-4	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	0.9	+	0.73	+	0.66	+		ne
Boron trifluoride		7637-07-2	BF <sub>3</sub>	NR		NR		NR		15.5	C1
Bromine		7726-95-6	Br <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	1.30	+	0.74	+	10.51	0.1
Bromobenzene		108-86-1	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br			0.6		0.5		8.98	ne
2-Bromoethyl methyl ether		6482-24-2	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> OBBr			0.84	+			~10	ne
Bromoform	Tribromomethane	75-25-2	CHBr <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	2.5	+	0.5	+	10.48	0.5
Bromopropane, 1-	n-Propyl bromide	106-94-5	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Br	150	+	1.5	+	0.6	+	10.18	ne
Butadiene	1,3-Butadiene, Vinyl ethylene	106-99-0	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	0.8		0.85	+	1.1		9.07	2
Butadiene diepoxide, 1,3-	1,2,3,4-Diepoxybutane	298-18-0	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	25	+	3.5	+	1.2		~10	ne
Butanal	1-Butanal	123-72-8	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O			1.8				9.84	
Butane		106-97-8	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>			67	+	1.2		10.53	800
Butanol, 1-	Butyl alcohol, n-Butanol	71-36-3	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O	70	+	4.7	+	1.4	+	9.99	20
Butanol, t-	tert-Butanol, t-Butyl alcohol	75-65-0	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O	6.9	+	2.9	+			9.90	100
Butene, 1-	1-Butylene	106-98-9	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub>			0.9				9.58	ne
Butoxyethanol, 2-	Butyl Cellosolve, Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether	111-76-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.8	+	1.2	+	0.6	+	<10	25
Butoxyethanol acetate	Ethanol, 2-(2-butoxyethoxy)-, acetate	124-17-4	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>20</sub> O <sub>4</sub>			5.6				≤10.6	
Butoxyethoxyethanol	2-(2-Butoxyethoxy)ethanol	112-34-5	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			4.6				≤10.6	
Butyl acetate, n-		123-86-4	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			2.6	+			10	150
Butyl acrylate, n-	Butyl 2-propenoate, Acrylic acid butyl ester	141-32-2	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			1.6	+	0.6	+		10
Butylamine, n-		109-73-9	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>11</sub> N	1.1	+	1.1	+	0.7	+	8.71	C5
Butyl cellosolve	see 2-Butoxyethanol	111-76-2									
Butyl hydroperoxide, t-		75-91-2	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	2.0	+	1.6	+			<10	1
Butyl mercaptan	1-Butanethiol	109-79-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> S	0.55	+	0.52	+			9.14	0.5
Carbon disulfide		75-15-0	CS <sub>2</sub>	4	+	1.2	+	0.44		10.07	10
Carbon tetrachloride	Tetrachloromethane	56-23-5	CCl <sub>4</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	1.7	+	11.47	5
Carbonyl sulfide	Carbon oxysulfide	463-58-1	COS							11.18	
Cellosolve	see 2-Ethoxyethanol										
CFC-14	see Tetrafluoromethane										
CFC-113	see 1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane										

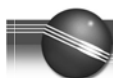




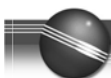
Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Chlorine		7782-50-5	Cl <sub>2</sub>					1.0	+	11.48	0.5
Chlorine dioxide		10049-04-4	ClO <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	10.57	0.1
Chlorobenzene	Monochlorobenzene	108-90-7	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	0.44	+	0.40	+	0.39	+	9.06	10
Chlorobenzotrifluoride, 4-	PCBTf, OXSOL 100	98-56-6	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>4</sub> ClF <sub>3</sub>	0.74	+	0.63	+	0.55	+	<9.6	25
	p-Chlorobenzotrifluoride										
Chloro-1,3-butadiene, 2-	Chloroprene	126-99-8	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl			3					10
Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane, 1-	HCFC-142B, R-142B	75-68-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ClF <sub>2</sub>	NR		NR		NR		12.0	ne
Chlorodifluoromethane	HCFC-22, R-22	75-45-6	CHClF <sub>2</sub>	NR		NR		NR		12.2	1000
Chloroethane	Ethyl chloride	75-00-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Cl	NR	+	NR	+	1.1	+	10.97	100
Chloroethanol	Ethylene chlorhydrin	107-07-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ClO					2.9		10.52	C1
Chloroethyl ether, 2-	bis(2-chloroethyl) ether	111-44-4	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> O	8.6	+	3.0	+				5
Chloroethyl methyl ether, 2-	Methyl 2-chloroethyl ether	627-42-9	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ClO			3					ne
Chloroform	Trichloromethane	67-66-3	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	3.5	+	11.37	10
Chloro-2-methylpropene, 3-	Methallyl chloride, Isobutenyl chloride	563-47-3	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Cl	1.4	+	1.2	+	0.63	+	9.76	ne
Chloropicrin		76-06-2	CCl <sub>3</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	~400	+	7	+	?	0.1
Chlorotoluene, o-	o-Chloromethylbenzene	95-49-8	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Cl			0.5		0.6		8.83	50
Chlorotoluene, p-	p-Chloromethylbenzene	106-43-4	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Cl					0.6		8.69	ne
Chlorotrifluoroethene	CTFE, Chlorotrifluoroethylene	79-38-9	C <sub>2</sub> ClF <sub>3</sub>	6.7	+	3.9	+	1.2	+	9.76	5
	Genetron 1113										
Chlorotrimethylsilane		75-77-4	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> ClSi	NR		NR		0.82	+	10.83	ne
Cresol, m-	m-Hydroxytoluene	108-39-4	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	0.57	+	0.50	+	0.57	+	8.29	5
Cresol, o-	o-Hydroxytoluene	95-48-7	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O			1.0				8.50	
Cresol, p-	p-Hydroxytoluene	106-44-5	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O			1.4				8.35	
Crotonaldehyde	trans-2-Butenal	123-73-9	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	1.5	+	1.1	+	1.0	+	9.73	2
		4170-30-3									
Cumene	Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	0.58	+	0.54	+	0.4	+	8.73	50
Cyanogen bromide		506-68-3	CNBr	NR		NR		NR		11.84	ne
Cyanogen chloride		506-77-4	CNCl	NR		NR		NR		12.34	C0.3
Cyclohexane		110-82-7	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	3.3	+	1.4	+	0.64	+	9.86	300
Cyclohexanol	Cyclohexyl alcohol	108-93-0	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O	1.5	+	0.9	+	1.1	+	9.75	50
Cyclohexanone		108-94-1	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O	1.0	+	0.9	+	0.7	+	9.14	25
Cyclohexene		110-83-8	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub>			0.8	+			8.95	300
Cyclohexylamine		108-91-8	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub> N			1.2				8.62	10
Cyclopentane 85%		287-92-3	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	NR	+	15	+	1.1		10.33	600
2,2-dimethylbutane 15%											
Cyclopropylamine	Aminocyclopropane	765-30-0	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N	1.1	+	0.9	+	0.9	+		ne
Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane		541-02-6	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Si <sub>5</sub>	0.16	+	0.13	+	0.12	+		ne
Decamethyltetrasiloxane		141-62-8	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Si <sub>4</sub>	0.17	+	0.13	+	0.12	+	<10.2	ne
Decane		124-18-5	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>22</sub>	4.0	+	1.4	+	0.35	+	9.65	ne
Diacetone alcohol	4-Methyl-4-hydroxy-2-pentanone	123-42-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			0.7					50
Dibromochloromethane	Chlorodibromomethane	124-48-1	CHBr <sub>2</sub> Cl	NR	+	5.3	+	0.7	+	10.59	ne
Dibromo-3-chloropropane, 1,2-	DBCP	96-12-8	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> Br <sub>2</sub> Cl	NR	+	1.7	+	0.43	+		0.001
Dibromoethane, 1,2-	EDB, Ethylene dibromide, Ethylene bromide	106-93-4	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Br <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	1.7	+	0.6	+	10.37	ne
Dichlorobenzene, o-	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	95-50-1	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	0.54	+	0.47	+	0.38	+	9.08	25
Dichlorodifluoromethane	CFC-12	75-71-8	CCl <sub>2</sub> F <sub>2</sub>			NR	+	NR	+	11.75	1000
Dichlorodimethylsilane		75-78-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> Si	NR		NR		1.1	+	>10.7	ne
Dichloroethane, 1,2-	EDC, 1,2-DCA, Ethylene dichloride	107-06-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>			NR	+	0.6	+	11.04	10
Dichloroethene, 1,1-	1,1-DCE, Vinylidene chloride	75-35-4	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>			0.82	+	0.8	+	9.79	5
Dichloroethene, c-1,2-	c-1,2-DCE, cis-Dichloroethylene	156-59-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>			0.8				9.66	200
Dichloroethene, t-1,2-	t-1,2-DCE, trans-Dichloroethylene	156-60-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>			0.45	+	0.34	+	9.65	200
Dichloro-1-fluoroethane, 1,1-	R-141B	1717-00-6	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> F	NR	+	NR	+	2.0	+		ne
Dichloromethane	see Methylene chloride										



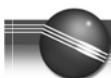
Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C IE (eV)	TWA
Dichloropentafluoropropane	AK-225, mix of ~45% 3,3-dichloro-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoropropane (HCFC-225ca) & ~55% 1,3-Dichloro-1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropane (HCFC-225cb)	442-56-0 507-55-1	C <sub>3</sub> HCl <sub>2</sub> F <sub>5</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	25	+	ne
Dichloropropane, 1,2-		78-87-5	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>					0.7	10.87	75
Dichloro-1-propene, 1,3-		542-75-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	1.3	+	0.96	+		<10	1
Dichloro-1-propene, 2,3-		78-88-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	1.9	+	1.3	+	0.7	<10	ne
Dichloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane, 2,2-	R-123	306-83-2	C <sub>2</sub> HCl <sub>2</sub> F <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	10.1	+	11.5
Dichloro-2,4,6-trifluoropyridine, 3,5-	DCTFP	1737-93-5	C <sub>5</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> F <sub>3</sub> N	1.1	+	0.9	+	0.8	+	ne
Dichlorvos *	Vapona; O,O-dimethyl O-dichlorovinyl phosphate	62-73-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>7</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> P			0.9	+		<9.4	0.1
Dicyclopentadiene	DCPD, Cyclopentadiene dimer	77-73-6	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	0.57	+	0.48	+	0.43	+	8.8
Diesel Fuel		68334-30-5	m.w. 226			0.9	+			11
Diesel Fuel #2 (Automotive)		68334-30-5	m.w. 216	1.3		0.7	+	0.4	+	11
Diethylamine		109-89-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>11</sub> N			1	+		8.01	5
Diethylaminopropylamine, 3-		104-78-9	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>18</sub> N <sub>2</sub>			1.3				ne
Diethylbenzene	See Dowtherm J									
Diethylmaleate		141-05-9	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>4</sub>			4				ne
Diethyl sulfide	see Ethyl sulfide									
Diglyme	See Methoxyethyl ether	111-96-6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>3</sub>							
Diisobutyl ketone	DIBK, 2,2-dimethyl-4-heptanone	108-83-8	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>18</sub> O	0.71	+	0.61	+	0.35	+	9.04
Diisopropylamine		108-18-9	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>15</sub> N	0.84	+	0.74	+	0.5	+	7.73
Diketene	Ketene dimer	674-82-8	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	2.6	+	2.0	+	1.4	+	9.6
Dimethylacetamide, N,N-	DMA	127-19-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> NO	0.87	+	0.8	+	0.8	+	8.81
Dimethylamine		124-40-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N			1.5			8.23	5
Dimethyl carbonate	Carbonic acid dimethyl ester	616-38-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	~70	+	1.7	+	~10.5
Dimethyl disulfide	DMDS	624-92-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	0.2	+	0.20	+	0.21	+	7.4
Dimethyl ether	see Methyl ether									
Dimethylethylamine	DMEA	598-56-1	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>11</sub> N	1.1	+	1.0	+	0.9	+	7.74
Dimethylformamide, N,N-	DMF	68-12-2	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> NO	0.7	+	0.7	+	0.8	+	9.13
Dimethylhydrazine, 1,1-	UDMH	57-14-7	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>8</sub> N <sub>2</sub>			0.8	+	0.8	+	7.28
Dimethyl methylphosphonate	DMMP, methyl phosphonic acid dimethyl ester	756-79-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>3</sub> P	NR	+	4.3	+	0.74	+	10.0
Dimethyl sulfate		77-78-1	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>4</sub> S	~23		~20	+	2.3	+	0.1
Dimethyl sulfide	see Methyl sulfide									
Dimethyl sulfoxide	DMSO, Methyl sulfoxide	67-68-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> OS			1.4	+		9.10	ne
Dioxane, 1,4-		123-91-1	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			1.3			9.19	25
Dioxolane, 1,3-	Ethylene glycol formal	646-06-0	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	4.0	+	2.3	+	1.6	+	9.9
Dowtherm A see Therminol® *										
Dowtherm J (97% Diethylbenzene) *		25340-17-4	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>14</sub>			0.5				
DS-108F Wipe Solvent	Ethyl lactate/Isopar H/Propoxypropanol ~7:2:1	97-64-3 64742-48-9 1569-01-3	m.w. 118	3.3	+	1.6	+	0.7	+	ne
Epichlorohydrin	ECH Chloromethyloxirane, 1-chloro2,3-epoxypropane	106-89-8	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ClO	~200	+	8.5	+	1.4	+	10.2
Ethane		74-84-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>			NR	+	15	+	11.52
Ethanol	Ethyl alcohol	64-17-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O			10	+	3.1	+	10.47
Ethanolamine *	MEA, Monoethanolamine	141-43-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>7</sub> NO	5.6	+	1.6	+		8.96	3
Ethene	Ethylene	74-85-1	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>			9	+	4.5	+	10.51
Ethoxyethanol, 2-	Ethyl cellosolve	110-80-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			1.3			9.6	5
Ethyl acetate		141-78-6	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			4.6	+	3.5	10.01	400
Ethyl acetoacetate		141-97-9	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1.4	+	1.2	+	1.0	<10	ne
Ethyl acrylate		140-88-5	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			2.4	+	1.0	<10.3	5
Ethylamine		75-04-7	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N			0.8			8.86	5



Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C IE (Ev)	TWA
Ethylbenzene		100-41-4	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	0.52	+	0.52	+	0.51	+	8.77 100
Ethyl caprylate	Ethyl octanoate	106-32-1	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>20</sub> O <sub>2</sub>		+	0.52	+	0.51	+	
Ethylenediamine	1,2-Ethanediamine; 1,2-Diaminoethane	107-15-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>8</sub> N <sub>2</sub>	0.9	+	0.8	+	1.0	+	8.6 10
Ethylene glycol *	1,2-Ethandiol	107-21-1	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			16	+	6	+	10.16 C100
Ethylene glycol, Acrylate	2-hydroxyethyl Acrylate	818-61-1	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			8.2				≤10.6
Ethylene glycol dimethyl ether	1,2-Dimethoxyethane, Monoglyme	110-71-4	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.1		0.86		0.7		9.2 ne
Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether acetate	2-Butoxyethyl acetate	112-07-2	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>16</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			1.3				≤10.6
Ethylene glycol, monothio	mercapto-2-ethanol	60-24-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> OS			1.5				9.65
Ethylene oxide	Oxirane, Epoxyethane	75-21-8	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O			13	+	3.5	+	10.57 1
Ethyl ether	Diethyl ether	60-29-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O			1.1	+	1.7		9.51 400
Ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate	EEP	763-69-9	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1.2	+	0.75	+			ne
Ethyl formate		109-94-4	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>					1.9		10.61 100
Ethylhexyl □acrylate, 2-	Acrylic acid 2-ethylhexyl ester	103-11-7	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>20</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			1.1	+	0.5	+	ne
Ethylhexanol	2-Ethyl-1-hexanol	104-76-7	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub> O			1.9				≤10.6
Ethylidenenorbornene	5-Ethylidene bicyclo(2,2,1)hept-2-ene	16219-75-3	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	0.4	+	0.39	+	0.34	+	≤8.8 ne
Ethyl (S)-(-)-lactate see also DS-108F	Ethyl lactate, Ethyl (S)-(-)-hydroxypropionate	687-47-8 97-64-3	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	13	+	3.2	+	1.6	+	~10 ne
Ethyl mercaptan	Ethanethiol	75-08-1	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> S	0.60	+	0.56	+			9.29 0.5
Ethyl sulfide	Diethyl sulfide	352-93-2	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> S			0.5	+			8.43 ne
Formaldehyde	Formalin	50-00-0	CH <sub>2</sub> O	NR	+	NR	+	1.6	+	10.87 C0.3
Formamide		75-12-7	CH <sub>3</sub> NO			6.9	+	4		10.16 10
Formic acid		64-18-6	CH <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	9	+	11.33 5
Furfural	2-Furaldehyde	98-01-1	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			0.92	+	0.8	+	9.21 2
Furfuryl alcohol		98-00-0	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			0.80	+			<9.5 10
Gasoline #1		8006-61-9	m.w. 72			0.9	+			300
Gasoline #2, 92 octane		8006-61-9	m.w. 93	1.3	+	1.0	+	0.5	+	300
Glutaraldehyde	1,5-Pentanedial, Glutaric dialdehyde	111-30-8	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.1	+	0.8	+	0.6	+	C0.05
Glycidyl methacrylate	2,3-Epoxypropyl methacrylate	106-91-2	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	2.6	+	1.2	+	0.9	+	0.5
Halothane	2-Bromo-2-chloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane	151-67-7	C <sub>2</sub> HBrClF <sub>3</sub>					0.6		11.0 50
HCFC-22 see Chlorodifluoromethane HCFC-123 see 2,2-Dichloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane HCFC-141B see 1,1-Dichloro-1-fluoroethane HCFC-142B see 1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane HCFC-134A see 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane HCFC-225 see Dichloropentafluoropropane										
Heptane, n-		142-82-5	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	45	+	2.8	+	0.60	+	9.92 400
Heptanol, 4-	Dipropylcarbinol	589-55-9	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub> O	1.8	+	1.3	+	0.5	+	9.61 ne
Hexamethyldisilazane, 1,1,1,3,3,3- *	HMDS	999-97-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>19</sub> NSi <sub>2</sub>			0.2	+	0.2	+	~8.6 ne
Hexamethyldisiloxane	HMDSx	107-46-0	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>18</sub> OSi <sub>2</sub>	0.33	+	0.27	+	0.25	+	9.64 ne
Hexane, n-		110-54-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	350	+	4.3	+	0.54	+	10.13 50
Hexanol, 1-	Hexyl alcohol	111-27-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O	9	+	2.5	+	0.55	+	9.89 ne
Hexene, 1-		592-41-6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub>			0.8				9.44 30
HFE-7100	see Methyl nonafluorobutyl ether									
Histoclear (Histo-Clear)	Limonene/corn oil reagent		m.w. ~136	0.5	+	0.4	+	0.3	+	ne
Hydrazine *		302-01-2	H <sub>4</sub> N <sub>2</sub>	>8	+	2.6	+	2.1	+	8.1 0.01
Hydrazoic acid	Hydrogen azide		HN <sub>3</sub>							10.7
Hydrogen	Synthesis gas	1333-74-0	H <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	15.43 ne
Hydrogen cyanide	Hydrocyanic acid	74-90-8	HCN	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	13.6 C4.7
Hydrogen iodide *	Hydriodic acid	10034-85-2	HI			~0.6*				10.39
Hydrogen peroxide		7722-84-1	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	10.54 1
Hydrogen sulfide		7783-06-4	H <sub>2</sub> S	NR	+	3.3	+	1.5	+	10.45 10
Hydroxypropyl methacrylate		27813-02-1	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	9.9	+	2.3	+	1.1	+	ne
		923-26-2								
Iodine *		7553-56-2	I <sub>2</sub>	0.1	+	0.1	+	0.1	+	9.40 C0.1

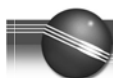


Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Iodomethane	Methyl iodide	74-88-4	CH <sub>3</sub> I	0.21	+	0.22	+	0.26	+	9.54	2
Isoamyl acetate	Isopentyl acetate	123-92-2	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	10.1		2.1		1.0		<10	100
Isobutane	2-Methylpropane	75-28-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>			100	+	1.2	+	10.57	ne
Isobutanol	2-Methyl-1-propanol	78-83-1	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O	19	+	3.8	+	1.5		10.02	50
Isobutene	Isobutylene, Methyl butene	115-11-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	1.00	+	1.00	+	1.00	+	9.24	Ne
Isobutyl acrylate	Isobutyl 2-propenoate	106-63-8	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			1.5	+	0.60	+		Ne
Isoflurane	1-Chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethyl difluoromethyl ether, forane	26675-46-7	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ClF <sub>5</sub> O	NR	+	NR	+	48	+	~11.7	Ne
Isooctane	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane	540-84-1	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub>			1.2				9.86	ne
Isopar E Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64741-66-8	m.w. 121	1.7	+	0.8	+				Ne
Isopar G Solvent	Photocopier diluent	64742-48-9	m.w. 148			0.8	+				Ne
Isopar K Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-48-9	m.w. 156	0.9	+	0.5	+	0.27	+		Ne
Isopar L Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-48-9	m.w. 163	0.9	+	0.5	+	0.28	+		Ne
Isopar M Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-47-8	m.w. 191			0.7	+	0.4	+		Ne
Isopentane	2-Methylbutane	78-78-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>			8.2					Ne
Isophorone		78-59-1	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O					3		9.07	C5
Isoprene	2-Methyl-1,3-butadiene	78-79-5	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	0.69	+	0.63	+	0.60	+	8.85	Ne
Isopropanol	Isopropyl alcohol, 2-propanol, IPA	67-63-0	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	500	+	6.0	+	2.7		10.12	200
Isopropyl acetate		108-21-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			2.6				9.99	100
Isopropyl ether	Diisopropyl ether	108-20-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O			0.8				9.20	250
Jet fuel JP-4	Jet B, Turbo B, F-40	8008-20-6 +	m.w. 115			1.0	+	0.4	+		Ne
	Wide cut type aviation fuel	64741-42-0									
Jet fuel JP-5	Jet 5, F-44, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 +	m.w. 167			0.6	+	0.5	+		29
		64747-77-1									
Jet fuel JP-8	Jet A-1, F-34, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 +	m.w. 165			0.6	+	0.3	+		30
		64741-77-1									
Jet fuel A-1 (JP-8)	F-34, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 +	m.w. 145			0.67					34
		64741-77-1									
Jet Fuel TS	Thermally Stable Jet Fuel, Hydrotreated kerosene fuel	8008-20-6 +	m.w. 165	0.9	+	0.6	+	0.3	+		30
		64742-47-8									
Limonene, D-	(R)-(+)-Limonene	5989-27-5	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub>			0.33	+			~8.2	Ne
Kerosene C10-C16 petro.distillate – see Jet Fuels		8008-20-6									
MDI – see 4,4'-Methylenebis(phenylisocyanate)											
Maleic anhydride	2,5-Furandione	108-31-6	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>							~10.8	0.1
Mesitylene	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	108-67-8	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	0.36	+	0.35	+	0.3	+	8.41	25
Methallyl chloride – see 3-Chloro-2-methylpropene											
Methane	Natural gas	74-82-8	CH <sub>4</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	12.61	Ne
Methanol	Methyl alcohol, carbinol	67-56-1	CH <sub>4</sub> O	NR	+	NR	+	2.5	+	10.85	200
Methoxyethanol, 2-	Methyl cellosolve, Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether	109-86-4	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	4.8	+	2.4	+	1.4	+	10.1	5
Methoxyethoxyethanol, 2-	2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)ethanol	111-77-3	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub> O	2.3	+	1.2	+	0.9	+	<10	Ne
	Diethylene glycol monomethyl ether										
Methoxyethyl ether, 2-	bis(2-Methoxyethyl) ether, Diethylene glycol dimethyl ether, Diglyme	111-96-6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	0.64	+	0.54	+	0.44	+	<9.8	Ne
Methyl acetate		79-20-9	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	6.6	+	1.4	+	10.27	200
Methyl acrylate	Methyl 2-propenoate, Acrylic acid methyl ester	96-33-3	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			3.7	+	1.2	+	(9.9)	2
Methylamine	Aminomethane	74-89-5	CH <sub>5</sub> N			1.2				8.97	5
Methyl amyl ketone	MAK, 2-Heptanone, Methyl pentyl ketone	110-43-0	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O	0.9	+	0.85	+	0.5	+	9.30	50
Methyl bromide	Bromomethane	74-83-9	CH <sub>3</sub> Br	110	+	1.7	+	1.3	+	10.54	1
Methyl t-butyl ether	MTBE, <i>tert</i> -Butyl methyl ether	1634-04-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O			0.9	+			9.24	40
Methyl cellosolve	see 2-Methoxyethanol										
Methyl chloride	Chloromethane	74-87-3	CH <sub>3</sub> Cl	NR	+	NR	+	0.74	+	11.22	50
Methylcyclohexane		107-87-2	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	1.6	+	0.97	+	0.53	+	9.64	400
Methylene bis(phenylisocyanate), 4,4'- *	MDI, Mondur M		C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>10</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>							Very slow ppb level response	0.005

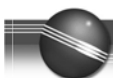


Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Methylene chloride	Dichloromethane	75-09-2	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	0.89	+	11.32	25
Methyl ether	Dimethyl ether	115-10-6	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	4.8	+	3.1	+	2.5	+	10.03	Ne
Methyl ethyl ketone	MEK, 2-Butanone	78-93-3	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	0.86	+	0.9	+	1.1	+	9.51	200
Methylhydrazine	Monomethylhydrazine, Hydrazomethane	60-34-4	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> N <sub>2</sub>	1.4	+	1.2	+	1.3	+	7.7	0.01
Methyl isoamyl ketone	MIAC, 5-Methyl-2-hexanone	110-12-3	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O	0.8	+	0.76	+	0.5	+	9.28	50
Methyl isobutyl ketone	MIBK, 4-Methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O	0.9	+	0.8	+	0.6	+	9.30	50
Methyl isocyanate	CH <sub>3</sub> NCO	624-83-9	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> NO	NR	+	4.6	+	1.5		10.67	0.02
Methyl isothiocyanate	CH <sub>3</sub> NCS	551-61-6	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> NS	0.5	+	0.45	+	0.4	+	9.25	ne
Methyl mercaptan	Methanethiol	74-93-1	CH <sub>4</sub> S	0.65		0.54		0.66		9.44	0.5
Methyl methacrylate		80-62-6	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	2.7	+	1.5	+	1.2	+	9.7	100
Methyl nonafluorobutyl ether	HFE-7100DL	163702-08-7, 163702-07-6	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>9</sub> O			NR	+	~35	+		ne
Methyl-1,5-pentanediamine, 2-(coats lamp) *	Dytek-A amine, 2-Methyl pentamethylenediamine	15520-10-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>16</sub> N <sub>2</sub>			~0.6	+			<9.0	ne
Methyl propyl ketone	MPK, 2-Pentanone	107-87-9	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O			0.93	+	0.79	+	9.38	200
Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, N-	NMP, N-Methylpyrrolidone, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone	872-50-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>9</sub> NO	1.0	+	0.8	+	0.9	+	9.17	ne
Methyl salicylate	Methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	119-36-8	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1.3	+	0.9	+	0.9	+	~9	ne
Methylstyrene, α-	2-Propenylbenzene	98-83-9	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>10</sub>			0.5				8.18	50
Methyl sulfide	DMS, Dimethyl sulfide	75-18-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> S	0.49	+	0.44	+	0.46	+	8.69	ne
Mineral spirits	Stoddard Solvent, Varsol 1, White Spirits	8020-83-5, 8052-41-3, 68551-17-7	m.w. 144	1.0		0.69	+	0.38	+		100
Mineral Spirits - Viscor 120B Calibration Fluid, b.p. 156-207°C		8052-41-3	m.w. 142	1.0	+	0.7	+	0.3	+		100
Monoethanolamine - see Ethanolamine											
Mustard *	HD, Bis(2-chloroethyl) sulfide	505-60-2, 39472-40-7, 68157-62-0	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> S			0.6					0.0005
Naphtha - see VM & P Naptha											
Naphthalene	Mothballs	91-20-3	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	0.45	+	0.42	+	0.40	+	8.13	10
Nickel carbonyl (in CO)	Nickel tetracarbonyl	13463-39-3	C <sub>4</sub> NiO <sub>4</sub>			0.18				<8.8	0.001
Nicotine		54-11-5	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>14</sub> N <sub>2</sub>			2.0				≤10.6	
Nitric oxide		10102-43-9	NO	~6		5.2	+	2.8	+	9.26	25
Nitrobenzene		98-95-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	2.6	+	1.9	+	1.6	+	9.81	1
Nitroethane		79-24-3	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>					3		10.88	100
Nitrogen dioxide		10102-44-0	NO <sub>2</sub>	23	+	16	+	6	+	9.75	3
Nitrogen trifluoride		7783-54-2	NF <sub>3</sub>	NR		NR		NR		13.0	10
Nitromethane		75-52-5	CH <sub>3</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>					4		11.02	20
Nitropropane, 2-		79-46-9	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>					2.6		10.71	10
Nonane		111-84-2	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>20</sub>			1.4				9.72	200
Norpar 12	n-Paraffins, mostly C <sub>10</sub> -C <sub>13</sub>	64771-72-8	m.w. 161	3.2	+	1.1	+	0.28	+		ne
Norpar 13	n-Paraffins, mostly C <sub>13</sub> -C <sub>14</sub>	64771-72-8	m.w. 189	2.7	+	1.0	+	0.3	+		ne
Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane		556-67-2	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Si <sub>4</sub>	0.21	+	0.17	+	0.14	+		ne
Octamethyltrisiloxane		107-51-7	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Si <sub>3</sub>	0.23	+	0.18	+	0.17	+	<10.0	ne
Octane, n-		111-65-9	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub>	13	+	1.8	+			9.82	300
Octene, 1-		111-66-0	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	0.9	+	0.75	+	0.4	+	9.43	75
Pentane		109-66-0	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	80	+	8.4	+	0.7	+	10.35	600
Peracetic acid *	Peroxyacetic acid, Acetyl hydroperoxide	79-21-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	2.3	+		ne
Peracetic/Acetic acid mix *	Peroxyacetic acid, Acetyl hydroperoxide	79-21-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			50	+	2.5	+		ne
Perchloroethene	PCE, Perchloroethylene, Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	C <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	0.69	+	0.57	+	0.31	+	9.32	25
PGME	Propylene glycol methyl ether, 1-Methoxy-2-propanol	107-98-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	2.4	+	1.5	+	1.1	+		100





Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
PGMEA	Propylene glycol methyl ether acetate, 1-Methoxy-2-acetoxyp propane, 1-Methoxy-2-propanol acetate	108-65-6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1.65	+	1.0	+	0.8	+		ne
Phenol	Hydroxybenzene	108-95-2	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	1.0	+	1.0	+	0.9	+	8.51	5
Phosgene	Dichlorocarbonyl	75-44-5	CCl <sub>2</sub> O	NR	+	NR	+	8.5	+	11.2	0.1
Phosgene in Nitrogen	Dichlorocarbonyl	75-44-5	CCl <sub>2</sub> O	NR	+	NR	+	6.8	+	11.2	0.1
Phosphine (coats lamp)		7803-51-2	PH <sub>3</sub>	28		3.9	+	1.1	+	9.87	0.3
Photocopier Toner	Isoparaffin mix					0.5	+	0.3	+		ne
Picoline, 3-	3-Methylpyridine	108-99-6	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N			0.9				9.04	ne
Pinene, α-		2437-95-8	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub>			0.31	+	0.47		8.07	ne
Pinene, β-		18172-67-3	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	0.38	+	0.37	+	0.37	+	~8	100
Piperylene, isomer mix	1,3-Pentadiene	504-60-9	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	0.76	+	0.69	+	0.64	+	8.6	100
Propane		74-98-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>			NR	+	1.8	+	10.95	2500
Propanol, n-	Propyl alcohol	71-23-8	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O			5		1.7		10.22	200
Propene	Propylene	115-07-1	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	1.5	+	1.4	+	1.6	+	9.73	ne
Propionaldehyde	Propanal	123-38-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O			1.9				9.95	ne
Propyl acetate, n-		109-60-4	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub>			3.5		2.3		10.04	200
Propylamine, n-	1-Propylamine, 1-Aminopropane	107-10-8	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> N	1.1	+	1.1	+	0.9	+	8.78	ne
Propylene carbonate *		108-32-7	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			62	+	1	+	10.5	ne
Propylene glycol	1,2-Propanediol	57-55-6	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	18		5.5	+	1.6	+	<10.2	ne
Propylene glycol propyl ether	1-Propoxy-2-propanol	1569-01-3	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.3	+	1.0	+	1.6	+		ne
Propylene oxide	Methyloxirane	75-56-9	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O	~240		6.6	+	2.9	+	10.22	20
		16088-62-3									
		15448-47-2									
Propyleneimine	2-Methylaziridine	75-55-8	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> N	1.5	+	1.3	+	1.0	+	9.0	2
Propyl mercaptan, 2-	2-Propanethiol, Isopropyl mercaptan	75-33-2	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> S	0.64	+	0.66	+			9.15	ne
Pyridine		110-86-1	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>5</sub> N	0.78	+	0.7	+	0.7	+	9.25	5
Pyrrolidine (coats lamp)	Azacyclohexane	123-75-1	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> N	2.1	+	1.3	+	1.6	+	~8.0	ne
RR7300 (PGME/PGMEA)	70:30 PGME:PGMEA (1-Methoxy-2-propanol:1-Methoxy-2-acetoxyp propane)	107-98-2	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>2</sub> / C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>3</sub>			1.4	+	1.0	+		ne
Sarin	GB, Isopropyl methylphosphonofluoridate	107-44-8	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> FO <sub>2</sub> P			~3					
		50642-23-4									
Stoddard Solvent - see Mineral Spirits		8020-83-5									
Styrene		100-42-5	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	0.45	+	0.40	+	0.4	+	8.43	20
Sulfur dioxide		7446-09-5	SO <sub>2</sub>	NR		NR	+	NR	+	12.32	2
Sulfur hexafluoride		2551-62-4	SF <sub>6</sub>	NR		NR		NR		15.3	1000
Sulfuryl fluoride	Vikane	2699-79-8	SO <sub>2</sub> F <sub>2</sub>	NR		NR		NR		13.0	5
Tabun *	Ethyl N, N-dimethylphosphoramidocyanidate	77-81-6	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> P			0.8					15ppt
Tetrachloroethane, 1,1,1,2-		630-20-6	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>					1.3		~11.1	ne
Tetrachloroethane, 1,1,1,2-		79-34-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>4</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	0.60	+	~11.1	1
Tetrachlorosilane		10023-04-7	SiCl <sub>4</sub>	NR		NR		15	+	11.79	ne
Tetraethyl lead	TEL	78-00-2	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>20</sub> Pb	0.4		0.3		0.2		~11.1	0.008
Tetraethyl orthosilicate	Ethyl silicate, TEOS	78-10-4	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>20</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Si			0.7	+	0.2	+	~9.8	10
Tetrafluoroethane, 1,1,1,2-	HFC-134A	811-97-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> F <sub>4</sub>			NR		NR			ne
Tetrafluoroethene	TFE, Tetrafluoroethylene, Perfluoroethylene	116-14-3	C <sub>2</sub> F <sub>4</sub>			~15				10.12	ne
Tetrafluoromethane	CFC-14, Carbon tetrafluoride	75-73-0	CF <sub>4</sub>			NR	+	NR	+	>15.3	ne
Tetrahydrofuran	THF	109-99-9	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O	1.9	+	1.7	+	1.0	+	9.41	200
Tetramethyl orthosilicate	Methyl silicate, TMOS	681-84-5	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Si	10	+	1.9	+			~10	1
Therminol® D-12 *	Hydrotreated heavy naphtha	64742-48-9	m.w. 160	0.8	+	0.51	+	0.33	+		ne
Therminol® VP-1 *	Dowtherm A, 3:1 Diphenyl oxide: Biphenyl	101-84-8	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O			0.4	+				1
		92-52-4	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>10</sub>								
Toluene	Methylbenzene	108-88-3	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	0.54	+	0.50	+	0.51	+	8.82	50

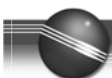


Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Tolylene-2,4-diisocyanate	TDI, 4-Methyl-1,3-phenylene-2,4-diisocyanate	584-84-9	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>6</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.4	+	1.4	+	2.0	+		0.002
Trichlorobenzene, 1,2,4-	1,2,4-TCB	120-82-1	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub>	0.7	+	0.46	+			9.04	C5
Trichloroethane, 1,1,1-	1,1,1-TCA, Methyl chloroform	71-55-6	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub>			NR	+	1	+	11	350
Trichloroethane, 1,1,2-	1,1,2-TCA	79-00-5	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub>	NR	+	NR	+	0.9	+	11.0	10
Trichloroethene	TCE, Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	C <sub>2</sub> HCl <sub>3</sub>	0.62	+	0.54	+	0.43	+	9.47	50
Trichloromethylsilane	Methyltrichlorosilane	75-79-6	CH <sub>3</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub> Si	NR		NR		1.8	+	11.36	ne
Trichlorotrifluoroethane, 1,1,2-	CFC-113	76-13-1	C <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub> F <sub>3</sub>			NR		NR		11.99	1000
Triethylamine	TEA	121-44-8	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>15</sub> N	0.95	+	0.9	+	0.65	+	7.3	1
Triethyl borate	TEB; Boric acid triethyl ester	150-46-9	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>15</sub> O <sub>3</sub> B			2.2	+	1.1	+	~10	ne
Triethyl phosphate	Ethyl phosphate	78-40-0	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>15</sub> O <sub>4</sub> P	~50	+	3.1	+	0.60	+	9.79	ne
Trifluoroethane, 1,1,2-		430-66-0	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>3</sub>					34		12.9	ne
Trimethylamine		75-50-3	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> N			0.9				7.82	5
Trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5- - see Mesitylene		108-67-8									25
Trimethyl borate	TMB; Boric acid trimethyl ester, Boron methoxide	121-43-7	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>3</sub> B			5.1	+	1.2	+	10.1	ne
Trimethyl phosphate	Methyl phosphate	512-56-1	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>4</sub> P			8.0	+	1.3	+	9.99	ne
Trimethyl phosphite	Methyl phosphite	121-45-9	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>3</sub> P			1.1	+		+	8.5	2
Turpentine	Pinenes (85%) + other diisoprenes	8006-64-2	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	0.37	+	0.30	+	0.29	+	~8	20
Undecane		1120-21-4	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>24</sub>			2				9.56	ne
Varsol – see Mineral Spirits											
Vinyl acetate		108-05-4	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	1.5	+	1.2	+	1.0	+	9.19	10
Vinyl bromide	Bromoethylene	593-60-2	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Br			0.4				9.80	5
Vinyl chloride	Chloroethylene, VCM	75-01-4	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> Cl			2.0	+	0.6	+	9.99	5
Vinyl-1-cyclohexene, 4-	Butadiene dimer, 4-Ethenylcyclohexene	100-40-3	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	0.6	+	0.56	+			9.83	0.1
Vinylidene chloride - see 1,1-Dichloroethene											
Vinyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-	NVP, N-vinylpyrrolidone, 1-ethenyl-2-pyrrolidinone	88-12-0	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>9</sub> NO	1.0	+	0.8	+	0.9	+		ne
Viscor 120B - see Mineral Spirits - Viscor 120B Calibration Fluid											
V. M. & P. Naphtha	Ligroin; Solvent naphtha; Varnish maker's & painter's naphtha	64742-89-8	m.w. 111 (C <sub>8</sub> -C <sub>9</sub> )	1.7	+	0.97	+				300
Xylene, m-	1,3-Dimethylbenzene	108-38-3	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	0.50	+	0.44	+	0.40	+	8.56	100
Xylene, o-	1,2-Dimethylbenzene	95-47-6	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	0.56	+	0.46	+	0.43		8.56	100
Xylene, p-	1,4-Dimethylbenzene	106-42-3	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	0.48	+	0.39	+	0.38	+	8.44	100
None				1		1		1			
Undetectable				1E+6		1E+6		1E+6			

\* Compounds indicated in green can be detected using a MiniRAE 2000 or ppbRAE/+ with slow response, but may be lost by adsorption on a MultiRAE or EntryRAE. Response on multi-gas meters can give an indication of relative concentrations, but may not be quantitative and for some chemicals no response is observed.

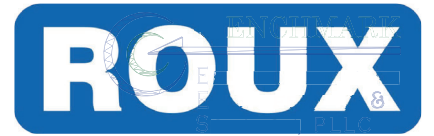
Therminol® is a registered Trademark of Solutia, Inc.



**Appendix I:****Example of Automatic Calculation of Correction Factors, TLVs and Alarm Limits for Mixtures**

(Calculations performed using Excel version of this database, available on request)

Compound	CF 9.8 eV	CF 10.6 eV	CF 11.7eV	Mol. Frac	Conc ppm	TLV ppm	STEL Ppm
Benzene	0.55	0.53	0.6	0.01	1	0.5	2.5
Toluene	0.54	0.5	0.51	0.06	10	50	150
Hexane, n-	300	4.3	0.54	0.06	10	50	150
Heptane, n-	45	2.8	0.6	0.28	50	400	500
Styrene	0.45	0.4	0.42	0.06	10	20	40
Acetone	1.2	1.1	1.4	0.28	50	750	1000
Isopropanol	500	6	2.7	0.28	50	400	500
None	1	1	1	0.00	0	1	
Mixture Value:	2.1	1.5	0.89	1.00	181	56	172
TLV Alarm Setpoint when Calibrated to Isobutylene:	26 ppm	37 ppm	62 ppm		ppm	ppm	ppm
STEL Alarm Setpoint, same Calibration	86 ppm	115 ppm	193 ppm				



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures

**DRILLING AND EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT  
DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES**

---

**PURPOSE**

This procedure is to be used for the decontamination of drilling and excavation equipment (i.e., drill rigs, backhoes, augers, drill bits, drill rods, buckets, and associated equipment) used during a subsurface investigation. The purpose of this procedure is to remove chemical constituents associated with a particular drilling or excavation location from this equipment. This prevents these constituents from being transferred between drilling or excavation locations, or being transported out of controlled areas.

**PROCEDURE**

The following procedure will be utilized prior to the use of drilling or excavation equipment at each location, and prior to the demobilization of such equipment from the site:

1. Remove all loose soil and other particulate materials from the equipment at the survey site.
2. Wrap augers, tools, plywood, and other reusable items with a plastic cover prior to transport from the site of use to the decontamination facility.
3. Transport equipment to the decontamination facility. All equipment must be decontaminated at an established decontamination facility. This facility will be placed within a controlled area, and will be equipped with necessary features to contain and collect wash water and entrained materials.
4. Wash equipment thoroughly with pressurized low-volume water or steam, supplied by a pressure washer or steam cleaner.
5. If necessary, use a brush or scraper to remove visible soils adhering to the equipment, and a non-phosphate detergent to remove any oils, grease, and/or hydraulic fluids adhering to the equipment. Continue pressure washing until all visible contaminants are removed.

---

## FOP 018.0

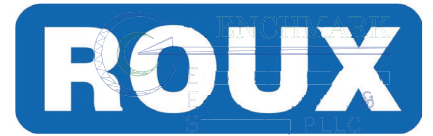
### DRILLING AND EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

---

6. Allow equipment to air dry.
7. Store equipment in a clean area or wrap the equipment in new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness until ready for use.
8. Manage all wash waters and entrained solids as described in the Roux Field Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation-Derived Waste.

#### ATTACHMENTS

none



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Hollow Stem Auger Drilling Procedures

**HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES**

---

**PURPOSE**

This guideline presents a method for drilling a borehole through unconsolidated materials, including soils or overburden, and consolidated materials, including bedrock.

**PROCEDURE**

The following procedure will be used to drill a borehole for sampling and/or well installation, using hollow-stem auger methods and equipment.

1. Follow Roux's Field Operating Procedure for Drill Site Selection Procedure prior to implementing any drilling activity.
2. Perform drill rig safety checks with the driller by completing the Drilling Safety Checklist form (sample attached).
3. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and drillers by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form.
4. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Roux's Field Operating Procedures (i.e., PID, FID, combustible gas meter) or manufacturer's recommendations for calibration of field meters (i.e., DataRAM 4 Particulate Meter).
5. Ensure all drilling equipment (i.e., augers, rods, split-spoons) appear clean and free of soil prior to initiating any subsurface intrusion. Decontamination of drilling equipment should be in accordance with Roux's FOP: Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures.
6. Mobilize the auger rig to the site and position over the borehole.
7. Level and stabilize the rig using the rig jacks, and recheck the rig location against the planned drilling location. If necessary, raise the jacks and adjust the rig position.

**HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES**

---

8. Place a metal or plywood auger pan over the borehole location to collect the auger cuttings. This auger pan will be equipped with a 12-inch nominal diameter hole for auger passage. As an alternative, a piece of polyethylene tarp may be used as a substitute.
9. Advance augers into the subsurface. For sampling or pilot-hole drilling, nominal 8-inch outside diameter (OD) augers should be used. The boring diameter will be approved by the Roux field supervisor.
10. Collect soil samples via split spoon sampler in accordance with Roux's Field Operating Procedure for Split Spoon Sampling.
11. Check augers periodically during drilling to ensure the boring is plumb. Adjust rig position as necessary to maintain plumb.
12. Continue drilling until reaching the assigned total depth, or until auger refusal occurs. Auger refusal is when the drilling penetration drops below 0.1 feet per 10 minutes, with the full weight of the rig on the auger bit, and a center bit (not center plug) in place.
13. Plug and abandon boreholes not used for well installation in accordance with Roux's Field Operating Procedure for Abandonment of Borehole.

**OTHER PROCEDURAL ISSUES**

- Slip rings may be used for lifting a sampling or bit string. The string will not be permitted to extend more than 15 feet above the mast crown.
- Borings will not be over drilled (rat holed) without the express permission of the Roux field supervisor. All depth measurements should be accurate to the nearest 0.1 foot, to the extent practicable.
- Potable water may be placed in the auger stem if critically necessary for borehole control or to accomplish sampling objectives and must be approved by the Roux Project Manager and/or NYSDEC Project Manager. Upon approval, the potable



---

## FOP 026.1

### HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES

---

water source and quantity used will be documented in the Project Field Book and subsequent report submittal.

#### ATTACHMENTS

Drilling Safety Checklist (sample)  
Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)

#### REFERENCES

Roux FOPs:

- 001 *Abandonment of Borehole Procedures*
- 010 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector*
- 011 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*
- 017 *Drill Site Selection Procedure*
- 018 *Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures*
- 058 *Split Spoon Sampling Procedures*

## FOP 026.1

# HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES



### DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: **Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs**

Date:

Project No.: **0041-009-500**

Drilling Company:

Client: **RealCo., Inc.**

Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
"Kill switches" installed by the manufacturer are in operable condition and all workers at the drill site are familiar with their location and how to activate them?		
"Kill switches" are accessible to workers on both sides of the rotating stem? NOTE: Optional based on location and number of switches provided by the manufacturer.		
Cables on drill rig are free of kinks, frayed wires, "bird cages" and worn or missing sections?		
Cables are terminated at the working end with a proper eye splice, either swaged Coupling or using cable clamps?		
Cable clamps are installed with the saddle on the live or load side? Clamps should not be alternated and should be of the correct size and number for the cable size to which it is installed. Clamps are complete with no missing parts?		
Hooks installed on hoist cables are the safety type with a functional latch to prevent accidental separation?		
Safety latches are functional and completely span the entire throat of the hook and have positive action to close the throat except when manually displaced for connecting or disconnecting a load?		
Drive shafts, belts, chain drives and universal joints shall be guarded to prevent accidental insertion of hands and fingers or tools.		
Outriggers shall be extended prior to and whenever the boom is raised off its cradle. Hydraulic outriggers must maintain pressure to continuously support and stabilize the drill rig even while unattended.		
Outriggers shall be properly supported on the ground surface to prevent settling into the soil.		
Controls are properly labeled and have freedom of movement. Controls should not be blocked or locked in an action position.		
Safeties on any device shall not be bypassed or neutralized.		
Controls shall be operated smoothly and cables and lifting devices shall not be jerked or operated erratically to overcome resistance.		
Slings, chokers and lifting devices are inspected before using and are in proper working order? Damaged units are removed from service and are properly tagged?		
Shackles and clevises are in proper working order and pins and screws are fully inserted before placing under a load?		
High-pressure hoses have a safety (chain, cable or strap) at each end of the hose section to prevent whipping in the event of a failure?		
Rotating parts of the drill string shall be free of sharp projections or hooks, which could entrap clothing or foreign objects?		
Wire ropes should not be allowed to bend around sharp edges without cushion material.		
The exclusion zone is centered over the borehole and the radius is equal or greater than the boom height?		

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
----------------	----	---------------

## FOP 026.1

# HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES



### DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: <b>Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs</b>	Date:
Project No.: <b>0041-009-500</b>	Drilling Company:
Client: <b>RealCo., Inc.</b>	Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
The work area around the borehole shall be kept clear of trip hazards and walking surfaces should be free of slippery material.		
Workers shall not proceed higher than the drilling deck without a fall restraining device and must attach the device in a manner to restrict fall to less than 6 feet.		
A fire extinguisher of appropriate size shall be immediately available to the drill crew. The drill crew shall have received annual training on proper use of the fire extinguisher.		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been de-energized and visibly grounded, drill rigs will be operated proximate to, under, by, or near power lines only in accordance with the following:  .333 © (3) (ii) 50 kV or less -minimum clearance is 10 ft. For 50 kV or over - 10ft. Plus ½ in. For each additional kV <b>Benchmark Policy: Maintain 20 feet clearance</b>		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) (iii) While the rig is in transit with the boom in the down position, clearance from energized power lines will be maintained as follows:  Less than 50 kV - 4 feet 50 to 365 kV - 10 feet 365 to 720 kV - 16 feet		

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (printed)

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## FOP 026.1

### HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES



#### TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Client: \_\_\_\_\_  
Work Activities: \_\_\_\_\_

#### HOSPITAL INFORMATION:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Ambulance Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

#### SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:

Chemical Hazards: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Physical Hazards: \_\_\_\_\_ Slips, Trips, Falls  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D

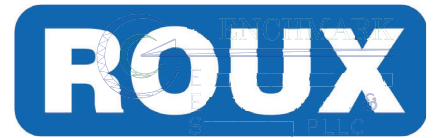
New Equipment: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Other Safety Topic (s): \_\_\_\_\_ Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)  
Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### ATTENDEES

Name Printed	Signatures
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Meeting conducted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Management of  
Investigative-Derived  
Waste (IDW)

**MANAGEMENT OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE (IDW)**

---

**PURPOSE**

The purpose of these guidelines is to ensure the proper holding, storage, transportation, and disposal of materials generated from field investigation activities that may contain hazardous wastes. Investigation-derived waste (IDW) includes the following:

- Drill cuttings, discarded soil samples, drilling mud solids, and used sample containers.
- Well development and purge waters and discarded groundwater samples.
- Decontamination waters and associated solids.
- Soiled disposable personal protective equipment (PPE).
- Used disposable sampling equipment.
- Used plastic sheeting and aluminum foil.
- Other equipment or materials that either contain or have been in contact with potentially impacted environmental media.

Because these materials may contain regulated chemical constituents, they must be managed as a solid waste. This management may be terminated if characterization analytical results indicate the absence of these constituents.

**PROCEDURE**

1. Contain all investigation-derived wastes in Department of Transportation (DOT)-approved 55-gallon drums, roll-off boxes, or other containers suitable for the wastes.

MANAGEMENT OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE (IDW)

---

2. Contain wastes from separate borings or wells in separate containers (i.e. do not combine wastes from several borings/wells in a single container, unless it is a container used specifically for transfer purposes, or unless specific permission to do so has been provided by the Roux Field Team Leader. Unused samples from surface sample locations within a given area may be combined.
3. To the extent practicable, separate solids from drilling muds, decontamination waters, and similar liquids. Place solids within separate containers.
4. Transfer all waste containers to a staging area. Access to this area will be controlled. Waste containers must be transferred to the staging area as soon as practicable after the generating activity is complete.
5. Pending transfer, all containers will be covered and secured when not immediately attended.
6. Label all containers with regard to contents, origin, date of generation, using Roux's IDW container label (sample attached). Use indelible ink for all labeling.
7. Complete the Investigative Derived Waste Container Log (sample attached) as waste containers are labeled in order to track and inventory project waste. Leave a copy of the log with the site manager or fax copy to the owner/operator as necessary.
8. Collect samples for waste characterization purposes, or use boring/well sample analytical data for characterization.
9. For wastes determined to be hazardous in character, **be aware of accumulation time limitations**. Coordinate the disposal of these wastes with the plant manager/owner/operator, if applicable.
10. Upon NYSDEC Project Manager approval, dispose of investigation-derived wastes as follows:



---

## FOP 032.2

### MANAGEMENT OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE (IDW)

---

- Soil, water, and other environmental media for which analysis does not detect organic constituents, and for which inorganic constituents are at levels that meet the Site's cleanup objectives, may be spread on the Property or otherwise treated as a non-waste material. Disposal quantity and on-site location will be documented on Project Field Books and in the project report submittal.
- Soil, water, and other environmental media in which organic compounds are detected or metals are present above the Site's cleanup objectives will be disposed off-site in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Disposal quantity and off-site location will be documented on Project Field Books and in the project report submittal.
- Personal protective equipment, disposable bailers, and similar equipment may be disposed as municipal waste, unless waste characterization results mandate otherwise.

#### WASTE STORAGE MANAGEMENT

Hazardous materials generated on site should be temporarily stored in a secure location that is under the control of the owner/operator or does not allow for vandalism (i.e., within a locked building structure or within a locked fenced in area). A waste-staging area should be designated on-site by the Project Manager in conjunction with the owner/operator.

#### ATTACHMENTS

Investigation Derived Waste Container Log (sample)  
Investigation Derived Waste Container Label (sample)

#### REFERENCES

None



Location:

---

Personnel:

[illegible]

Signed:




---

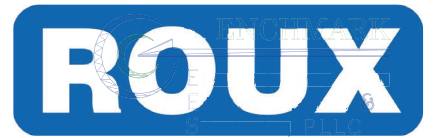
FOP 032.2

MANAGEMENT OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE (IDW)

---

IDW Container Label (sample):


Project Name: _____
Project Number: _____
Container I.D.: _____
Contents/Matrix: _____
Estimated Quantity: _____
Date of Generation: _____
Date of Sample Collection: _____
Contact Name: _____
Contact Phone Number: _____



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

---

## FOP 040.1

### NON-DISPOSABLE AND NON-DEDICATED SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

---

#### PURPOSE

This procedure is to be used for the decontamination of non-disposable and non-dedicated equipment used in the collection of environmental samples. The purpose of this procedure is to remove chemical constituents from previous samples from the sampling equipment. This prevents these constituents from being transferred to later samples, or being transported out of controlled areas.

#### HEALTH AND SAFETY

Nitric acid is a strong oxidizing agent as well as being extremely corrosive to the skin and eyes. Solvents such as acetone, methanol, hexane and isopropanol are flammable liquids. Limited contact with skin can cause irritation, while prolonged contact may result in dermatitis. Eye contact with the solvents may cause irritation or temporary corneal damage. Safety glasses with protective side shields, neoprene or nitrile gloves and long-sleeve protective clothing must be worn whenever acids and solvents are being used.

#### PROCEDURE – GENERAL EQUIPMENT

Bailers, split-spoons, steel or brass split-spoon liners, Shelby tubes, submersible pumps, soil sampling knives, and similar equipment will be decontaminated as described below.

1. Wash equipment thoroughly with non-phosphate detergent and potable-quality water, using a brush where possible to remove any particulate matter or surface film. If the sampler is visibly coated with tars or other phase-separated hydrocarbons, pre-wash with acetone or isopropanol, or by steam cleaning. Decontamination will adhere to the following procedure:

---

## FOP 040.1

### NON-DISPOSABLE AND NON-DEDICATED SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

---

- a. Rinse with potable-quality water; if the sampling equipment is very oily and use of a solvent is necessary, rinse with pesticide-grade isopropanol.
  - b. Rinse with potable-quality water;
  - c. Rinse with deionized water demonstrated analyte-free, such as distilled water;
  - d. Air dry; and
  - e. Store in a clean area or wrap in aluminum foil (shiny side out) or new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness.
2. All non-dedicated well evacuation equipment, such as submersible pumps and bailers, which are put into the well, must be decontaminated following the procedures listed above. All evacuation tubing must be dedicated to individual wells (i.e., tubing cannot be reused). However, if submersible pump discharge tubing must be reused, the tubing and associated sample valves or flow-through cells used in well purging or pumping tests will be decontaminated as described below:
  - a. Pump a mixture of potable water and a non-phosphate detergent through the tubing, sample valves and flow cells, using the submersible pump.
  - b. Steam clean or detergent wash the exterior of the tubing, sample valves, flow cells and pump.
  - c. Pump potable water through the tubing, sample valve, and flow cell until no indications of detergent (e.g. foaming) are observed.
  - d. Double rinse the exterior of the tubing with potable water.
  - e. Rinse the exterior of the tubing with distilled water.

---

## FOP 040.1

### NON-DISPOSABLE AND NON-DEDICATED SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

---

- f. Store in a clean area or wrap the pump and tubing assembly in new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness until ready for use.
3. All unused sample bottles and sampling equipment must be maintained in such a manner that there is no possibility of casual contamination.
4. Manage all waste materials generated during decontamination procedures as described in the Roux Field Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste.

#### PROCEDURE – SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

Submersible pumps used in well purging or purging tests will be decontaminated thoroughly each day before use as well as between well locations as described below:

##### **Daily Decontamination Procedure:**

1. Pre-rinse: Operate the pump in a basin containing 8 to 10 gallons of potable water for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with potable water for 5 minutes.
2. Wash: Operate the pump in 8 to 10 gallons of non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox) for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with fresh detergent solution for 5 minutes.
3. Rinse: Operate the pump in a basin of potable water for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with potable water for 5 minutes.
4. Disassemble pump.
5. Wash pump parts with a non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox). Scrub all pump parts with a test tube brush or similar device.



---

## FOP 040.1

### NON-DISPOSABLE AND NON-DEDICATED SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

---

6. Rinse pump with potable water.
7. Rinse the inlet screen, the shaft, the suction interconnection, the motor lead assembly, and the stator housing with distilled/deionized water.
8. Rinse the impeller assembly with 1% nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>).
9. Rinse the impeller assembly with isopropanol.
10. Rinse the impeller assembly with distilled/deionized water.

#### **Between Wells Decontamination Procedure:**

1. Pre-rinse: Operate the pump in a basin containing 8 to 10 gallons of potable water for 5 minutes.
2. Wash: Operate the pump in 8 to 10 gallons of non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox) for 5 minutes.
3. Rinse: Operate the pump in a basin of potable water for 5 minutes.
4. Final rinse the pump in distilled/deionized water.

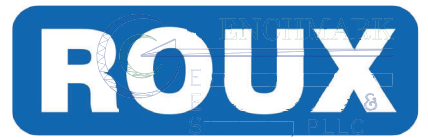
#### **ATTACHMENTS**

None

#### **REFERENCES**

Roux FOPs:

032 *Management of Investigation-Derived Waste*



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Sample Labeling, Storage, and Shipment Procedures

**SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES**

---

**PURPOSE**

The collection and analysis of samples of environmental media, including soils, groundwater, surface water, and sediment, are the central activities of the field investigation. These samples must be properly labeled to preserve its identity, and properly stored and shipped in a manner that preserves its integrity and chain of custody. This procedure presents methods for these activities.

**SAMPLE LABELING PROCEDURE**

1. Assign each sample retained for analysis a unique 9-digit alphanumeric identification code or as indicated in the Project Work Plan. Typically, this code will be formatted as follows:

<b>Sample I.D. Example: GW051402047</b>	
<b>GW</b>	<b>Sample matrix</b> GW = groundwater; SW = surface water; SUB = subsurface soil; SS = surface soil; SED = sediment; L = leachate; A = air
<b>05</b>	Month of sample collection
<b>14</b>	Day of sample collection
<b>02</b>	Year of sample collection
<b>047</b>	Consecutive sample number

2. Consecutive sample numbers will indicate the individual sample's sequence in the total set of samples collected during the investigation/sampling event. The sample number above, for example, would indicate the 47<sup>th</sup> sample retained for analysis during the field investigation, collected on May 14, 2002.

**SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES**

---

3. Affix a non-removable (when wet) label to each sample container. The following information will be written on the label with black or blue ink that will not smudge when wet:
  - Project number
  - Sample ID (see Step 1 above)
  - Date of sample collection
  - Time of sample collection (military time only)
  - Specify “grab” or “composite” sample with an “X”
  - Sampler initials
  - Preservative(s) (if applicable)
  - Analytes for analysis (if practicable)
4. Record all sample label information in the Project Field Book and on a Sample Summary Collection Log (see attached samples), keyed to the sample identification number. In addition, add information regarding the matrix, sample location, depth, etc. to provide a complete description of the sample.

**SAMPLE STORAGE PROCEDURE**

1. Immediately after collection, placement in the proper container, and labeling, place samples to be retained for chemical analysis into resealable plastic bags.
2. Place bagged samples into an ice chest filled approximately half-full of double bagged ice. Blue ice is not an acceptable substitute for ice.
3. Maintain samples in an ice chest or in an alternative location (e.g. sample refrigerator) as approved by the Roux Field Team Leader until time of shipment. Periodically drain melt-water off coolers and replenish ice as necessary.

**SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES**

---

4. Ship samples on a daily basis, unless otherwise directed by the Roux Field Team Leader.
5. Maintain appropriate custody procedures on coolers and other sample storage containers at all times. These procedures are discussed in detail in the Project Quality Assurance Project Plan, Monitoring Plan or Work Plan.
6. Samples shall be kept in a secure location locked and controlled (i.e., locked building or fenced area) so that only the Project Field Team Leader has access to the location or under the constant visual surveillance of the same.

**SAMPLE SHIPPING PROCEDURE**

1. Fill out the chain-of-custody form completely (see attached sample) with all relevant information. The white original goes with the samples and should be placed in a resealable plastic bag and taped inside the sample cooler lid; the sampler should retain the copy.
2. Place a layer of inert cushioning material such as bubble pack in the bottom of cooler.
3. Place each bottle in a bubble wrap sleeve or other protective wrap. To the extent practicable, then place each bottle in a resealable plastic bag.
4. Open a garbage bag (or similar) into a cooler and place sample bottles into the garbage bag (or similar) with volatile organic analysis (VOA) vials near the center of the cooler.
5. Pack bottles with ice in plastic bags. At packing completion, cooler should be at least 50 percent ice, by volume. Coolers should be completely filled, so that samples do not move excessively during shipping.
6. Duct tape (or similar) cooler drain closed and wrap cooler completely in two or more locations to secure lid, specifically covering the hinges of the cooler.

**SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES**

---

7. Place laboratory label address identifying cooler number (i.e., 1 of 4, 2 of 4 etc.) and overnight delivery waybill sleeves on cooler lid or handle sleeve (Federal Express).
8. Sign the custody seal tape with an indelible soft-tip marker and place over the duct tape across the front and back seam between the lid and cooler body.
9. Cover the signed custody seal tape with an additional wrap of transparent strapping tape.
10. Place “Fragile” and “This Side Up” labels on all four sides of the cooler. “This Side Up” labels are yellow labels with a black arrow with the arrowhead pointing toward the cooler lid.
11. For coolers shipped by overnight delivery, retain a copy of the shipping waybill, and attach to the chain-of-custody documentation.

**ATTACHMENTS**

Soil/Sediment Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)  
Groundwater/Surface Water Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)  
Wipe Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)  
Air Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)  
Chain-Of-Custody Form (sample)

**REFERENCES**

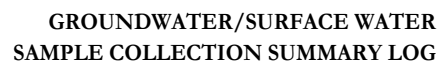
None

## SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES

[illegible]



## SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES

[illegible]

## SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES

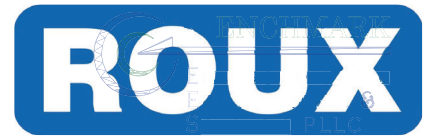
[illegible]

## SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES

[illegible]

## SAMPLE LABELING, STORAGE & SHIPMENT PROCEDURES

[illegible]



FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Screening of Soil  
Samples for Organic  
Vapors During Drilling  
Activities

**SCREENING OF SOIL SAMPLES FOR ORGANIC  
VAPORS DURING DRILLING ACTIVITIES**

---

**PURPOSE**

This procedure is used to screen soil samples for the presence of volatile organic constituents (VOCs) using a field organic vapor meter. These meters will be either photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) type. This screening is performed at the drilling and sampling location as a procedure for ensuring the health and safety of personnel at the site and to identify potentially contaminated soil samples for laboratory analysis. All soil samples will be field screened to provide a vertical profile of soil contamination by volatile organic substances.

**PROCEDURE**

1. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Roux's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.
2. Collect split-spoon (or other sampler) samples in accordance with Roux's Split Spoon Sampling Procedure FOP.
3. When the split-spoon or other sampler is opened or accessed, shave a thin layer of material from the entire length of the core.
4. Scan the core visually and with the PID or FID noting stratification, visible staining, or other evidence of contamination.
5. Based on this initial scan of the sample, collect approximately 100 milliliters (ml) of soil using a decontaminated or dedicated stainless steel spatula, scoop, or equivalent. Place this soil into a labeled wide-mouth glass jar approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  full and seal with aluminum foil and a screw top cap. Alternatively, the soil may be placed into a clean, re-sealable plastic bag and sealed. Be sure to leave some headspace above the soil sample within the sealed container.

---

## FOP 047.0

### SCREENING OF SOIL SAMPLES FOR ORGANIC VAPORS DURING DRILLING ACTIVITIES

---

6. Place field screening sample (i.e., jar or bag) in a location where the ambient temperature is at least 70° Fahrenheit.
7. Leave the field screening sample bag for at least 30 minutes, but no more than 60 minutes.
8. Carefully remove the screw top cap from the jar and slowly insert the tip of the organic vapor meter (PID or FID) through the aluminum foil seal making the smallest hole possible. Alternatively, unseal a portion of the plastic bag just big enough to insert the probe of a calibrated PID.
9. Record the maximum reading in parts per million by volume (ppmv) on the Field Borehole Log or Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log form (see attached samples) (see Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation FOP), at the depth interval corresponding to the depth of sample collection.

#### ATTACHMENTS

Field Borehole Log (sample)

Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample)

#### REFERENCES

##### Roux FOPs:

- 010 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector*
- 011 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*
- 015 *Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation*
- 058 *Split Spoon Sampling Procedures*



# SCREENING OF SOIL SAMPLES FOR ORGANIC VAPORS DURING DRILLING ACTIVITIES

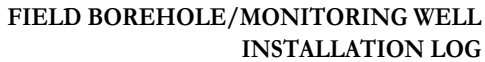


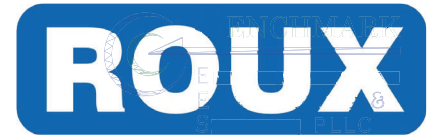
## FIELD BOREHOLE LOG

[illegible]

---

---





# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Soil Description Procedures Using The Visual-Manual Method

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

**PURPOSE**

This guideline presents a means for insuring consistent and proper field identification and description of collected soils during a project (via, split-spoon (barrel) sampler, hand auger, test pit etc.). The lithology and moisture content of each soil sample will be physically characterized by visual-manual observation in accordance with ASTM Method D2488, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure). When precise classification of soils for engineering purposes is required, the procedures prescribed in ASTM Method D2487 (Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes [Unified Soil Classification System, USCS]) will be used. The method of soil characterization presented herein describes soil types based on grain size, liquid and plastic limits, and moisture content based on visual examination and manual tests. When using this FOP to classify soil, the detail of description provided for a particular material should be dictated by the complexity and objectives of the project. However, more often than not, “after the fact” field information is required later in the project, therefore, every attempt to describe the soil as completely as possibly should be made.

Intensely weathered or decomposed rock that is friable and can be reduced to gravel size or smaller by normal hand pressure should be classified as a soil. The soil classification would be followed by the parent rock name in parenthesis. Projects requiring depth to bedrock determinations should always classify weathered or decomposed bedrock as bedrock (i.e., landfill siting). The project manager should always be consulted prior to making this determination.

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

**PROCEDURE**

Assemble necessary equipment and discuss program requirements with drilling contractor.

1. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Roux's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.
2. Collect desired soil sample in accordance with appropriate Roux FOP (i.e., split-spoon sampling, hand augering, test pitting etc.).
3. Shave a thin layer off the entire length of the sample to expose fresh sample.
4. Photograph and scan the sample with a photoionization detector (PID) at this time, if applicable, in accordance with Roux's Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities FOP.
5. Describe the sample using terminology presented in the Descriptive Terms section below.
6. Record all pertinent information in the Project Field Book and Field Borehole Log (sample attached) or Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample attached).
7. After the sample has been described, place a representative portion of the sample in new, precleaned jars or self-sealing plastic bags for archival purposes (if required). Label the jar or bag with the sample identification number, sample interval, date, project number and store in a secure location.
8. If the soil is to be submitted to a laboratory for analysis, collect the soil sample with a dedicated stainless steel sampling tool, place the sample into the appropriate laboratory-supplied containers, and store in an ice-chilled cooler staged in a secure location in accordance with Roux's Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures FOP.

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

9. All remaining soil from soil sample collection activities shall be containerized in accordance with Roux's Management of Investigative-Derived Waste (IDW) FOP and/or the Project Work Plan.

**DESCRIPTIVE TERMS**

All field soil samples will be described using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) presented in Figures 1 and 2 (attached). In addition to ASTM Method D2488, Method D1586, Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils (a.k.a., Standard Penetration Test, STP), when implemented, can also be used to classify the resistance of soils. In certain instances, it is desirable to supplement the USCS classification with a geologic interpretation of the soil sample that is supported by the soil descriptive terms presented in this section. The project manager should be consulted when making any geologic interpretation. Field test methods are provided to assist field personnel in classifying soil and are identified by a bold blue **FTM** and shaded. Classification of sampled soils will use the following ASTM descriptive terms and criteria:

- **Group Name** (USCS, see Figure 2)
- **Group Symbol** (USCS, see Figure 2) – only use if physical laboratory testing has been performed to substantiate. The USCS can be applied to most unconsolidated materials, and is represented by a two-letter symbol, except Peat (Pt).
  - The first letter includes: G (gravel), S (sand), M (silt), C (clay), and O (organic).
  - The second letter includes: P (poorly graded or uniform particle sizes), W (well graded or diversified particle sizes), H (high plasticity), and L (low plasticity).
  - Examples:
    - GW = well graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
    - GP = poorly graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
    - GM = silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- GC = clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures
  - SW = well graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines
  - SP = poorly graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines
  - SM = silty sand, sand-silt mixtures
  - SC = clayey sand sand-clay mixtures
  - ML = inorganic silts, very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands
  - CL = inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly/sandy/silty/lean clays
  - OL = organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity
  - MH = inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sands or silts, elastic silts (very rare)
  - CH = inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
  - OH = organic clays of medium to high plasticity
  - Pt = peat, muck, and other highly organic soils
- **Angularity** (ASTM D2488; Table 1)
    - Angular – particles have sharp edges and relatively planar sides with unpolished surfaces
    - Subangular – particles are similar to angular description but have rounded edges
    - Subrounded – particles have nearly planar sides but have well-rounded corners and edges
    - Rounded – particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges
  - **Particle Shape** (ASTM D2488; Table 2)
    - Flat – particles with width/thickness  $> 3$
    - Elongated – particles with length/width  $> 3$
    - Flat and Elongated – particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated
  - **Moisture Condition** (ASTM D2488; Table 3)
    - Dry – absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
    - Moist – damp, but no visible water
    - Wet – visible free water, usually soil is below water table
  - **Reaction with Hydrochloric Acid (HCL)** (ASTM D2488; Table 4)
    - None – no visible reaction

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- Weak – some reaction, with bubbles forming slowly
- Strong – violent reaction, with bubbles forming immediately
- **Consistency of Cohesive Soils** (ASTM D2488; Table 5)
  - Very soft – squeezes between fingers when fist is closed; easily penetrated several inches by fist (SPT = 2 or less)
  - Soft – easily molded by fingers; easily penetrated several inches by thumb (SPT = 2 to 4)
  - Firm – molded by strong pressure of fingers; can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort (SPT = 4 to 8)
  - Stiff – dented by strong pressure of fingers; readily indented by thumb but can be penetrated only with great effort (SPT = 8 to 15)
  - Very stiff – readily indented by thumbnail (SPT = 15 to 30)
  - Hard – indented with difficulty by thumbnail (SPT >30)
- **Cementation** (ASTM D2488; Table 6)
  - Weak – crumbles or breaks with handling or slight finger pressure
  - Moderate – crumbles or breaks with considerable finger pressure
  - Strong – will not crumble or break with finger pressure
- **Structure (Fabric)** (ASTM D2488; Table 7)
  - Varved – alternating 1 mm to 12 mm (0.04 – 0.5 inch) layers of sand, silt and clay
  - Stratified – alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6 mm (0.23 inches) thick; note thickness
  - Laminated – alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6 mm (0.23 inches) thick; note thickness
  - Fissured – contains shears or separations along planes of weakness
  - Slickensided – shear planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated



**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- Blocky – cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
- Lensed – inclusion of small pockets of different soils, such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay; note thickness
- Homogeneous or Massive – same color and appearance throughout
- **Inorganic Fine-Grained Soil Characteristics** (ASTM D2488; Table 12)

Several field tests can be performed to determine the characteristics of fine-grained soils (material passing the No. 40 sieve), such as dry strength, dilatency, and toughness. These field testing methods are described below.

- **Dry Strength** (ASTM D2488; Table 8)

**FTM (Dry Strength):** Select enough material and moisten with water until it can be molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit) into a ball about 1 inch in diameter. From this ball, form three balls about ½ inch in diameter and allow to dry in air, or sun, or by artificial means (temperature not to exceed 60° C (140° F)). Soil containing natural dry lumps about ½ inch in diameter may be used in place of molded balls, however the dry strengths are usually lower. Test the strength by crushing the dry balls or lumps between your fingers using the descriptions below.

- None – the dry specimen crumbles with the slightest pressure of handling
  - Low – the dry specimen crumbles with some finger pressure
  - Medium – the dry specimen breaks into pieces or crumbles with considerable finger pressure
  - High – the dry specimen cannot be broken with finger pressure. The specimen will break into pieces between the thumb and a hard surface.
  - Very High – the dry specimen cannot be broken between the thumb and a hard surface
- **Dilatency** (ASTM D2488; Table 9)

**FTM (Dilatency):** Place enough material in your hand to form a ball approximately ½ inch in diameter and moisten with water until it can be

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit). Smooth the ball in the palm of one hand with the blade of a knife or small spatula. Shake horizontally, striking the side of the hand vigorously against the other several times. Note the reaction of water appearing on the surface of the soil. The soil is said to have given a reaction to this test if, when it is shaken, water comes to the surface of the sample producing a smooth, shiny appearance. Squeeze the sample between the thumb and forefinger and note the reaction as follows:

- None – no visible change in the specimen
  - Slow – water slowly appears on the surface of the specimen during shaking and does not disappear or disappears slowly upon squeezing
  - Rapid – water quickly appears on the surface of the specimen during shaking and disappears upon squeezing
- **Toughness** (ASTM D2488; Table 10)

**FTM (Toughness):** Following the dilatency test above, shape the test specimen into an elongated pat and roll by hand on a smooth surface or between palms into a thread about 1/8 inch in diameter. Fold the sample threads and re-roll repeatedly until the thread crumbles at a diameter of about 1/8 inch (e.g., near the plastic limit). Note the pressure required to roll the thread near the plastic limit as well as the strength of the thread. After the thread crumbles, lump the pieces together and knead the lump until it crumbles. Describe the toughness as follows:

- Low – only slight pressure is required to roll the thread near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are weak and very soft.
- Medium – medium pressure is required to roll the thread to near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are soft.
- High – considerable pressure is required to roll the thread to near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are firm.

Using the results of the dry strength, dilatency, and toughness test described above, classify the soil according to the following:

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

Soil Symbol	Dry Strength	Dilatency	Toughness
Silt (ML)	None to low	Slow to rapid	Low or thread cannot be formed
Lean clay (CL)	Medium to high	None to slow	Medium
Elastic Silt (MH)	Low to medium	None to slow	Low to medium
Fat Clay (CH)	High to very high	None	Low to medium high

- **Plasticity** (ASTM D2488; Table 11)

Two field test methods can be used to determine plasticity of fine-grained soils (material passing the No. 40 sieve): the roll or thread test and the ribbon test. Each test is described below.

**FTM (Roll or Thread Test):** As with the toughness test above, mix a representative portion of the soil sample with water until it can be molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit). Place an elongated cylindrical sample on a nonabsorbent rolling surface (e.g., glass or was paper on a flat surface) and attempt to roll it into a thread approximately 1/8 inch in diameter. The results of this test are defined below (non-plastic to high plasticity).

**FTM (Ribbon Test):** Form a roll from a handful of moist soil (slightly below the sticky limit) about 1/2 to 3/4 inches in diameter and about 3 to 5 inches long. Place the material in the palm of your hand and, starting at one end, flatten the roll between your thumb and forefinger to form the longest and thinnest ribbon possible that can be supported by the cohesive properties of the material before breaking. If the soil sample holds together for a length of 6 to 10 inches without breaking, the material is considered to be both highly plastic and highly compressive (Fat Clay, CH). If the soil cannot be ribboned, it is non-plastic (Silt, ML or MH). If it can be ribboned only with difficulty into short lengths, it has low plasticity (Lean Clay, CL). Use the following terms to describe the plasticity of soil:

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- Nonplastic (ML or MH) – a 3 mm (0.12 inches) thread cannot be rolled at any water content
- Low Plasticity (CL, ML, or MH) – the thread can barely be rolled, and crumbles easily
- Medium Plasticity (CL) – the thread is easy to roll and not much time is required to reach the plastic limit before crumbling
- High Plasticity (CH) – it takes considerable time rolling and kneading to reach the plastic limit; the thread can be rolled several times before crumbling

*Note: A soil with as little as 20% clay will behave as a clayey soil. A soil needs 45% to over 60% medium to coarse sand to behave as a sandy soil. In a soil with 20% clay and 80% sand, the soil will behave as a clayey soil.*

- **Relative Density of Cohesionless (Granular) Soils**

- Very loose – easily penetrated 30 cm (1.2 inches) with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar pushed by hand (SPT = 0 to 4)
- Loose – easily penetrated several cm with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar pushed by hand (SPT = 4 to 10)
- Medium dense – easily to moderately penetrated with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = 10 to 30)
- Dense – penetrated 0.3 m (1 foot) with difficulty using 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = 30 to 50)
- Very dense – penetrated only a few cm with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = >50)

- **Color** (use Munsel® Color System, as necessary)

- **Particle Size** (see Figure 3)

- Boulder – larger than a basketball
- Cobble – grapefruit, orange, volleyball
- Coarse Gravel – tennis ball, grape

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- Fine Gravel – pea
- Coarse Sand – rock salt
- Medium Sand – opening in window screen
- Fine Sand – sugar, table salt
- Fines (silt and clay) – cannot visually determine size (unaided)
- **Gradation**
  - Well Graded (GW, SW) – full range and even distribution of grain sizes present
  - Poorly-graded (GP, SP) – narrow range of grain sizes present
  - Uniformly-graded (GP, SP) – consists predominantly of one grain size
  - Gap-graded (GP-SP) – within the range of grain sizes present, one or more sizes are missing
- **Organic Material** – Organic soils usually have a dark brown to black color and may have an organic odor. Often, organic soils will change color, for example, black to brown, when exposed to the air. Some organic soils will lighten in color significantly when air-dried. Organic soils normally will not have a high toughness or plasticity. The thread of the toughness test will be spongy.
  - PEAT – 50 to 100 percent organics by volume, primary constituent
  - Organic (soil name) – 15 to 50 percent organics by volume, secondary organic constituent
  - (Soil name) with some organics – 5 to 15 percent organics by volume, additional organic constituents
- **Fill Materials** – All soils should be examined to see if they contain materials indicative of man-made fills. Man-made fill items should be listed in each of the soil descriptions. Common fill indicators include glass, brick, dimensioned lumber, concrete, pavement sections, asphalt, metal, plastics, plaster etc. Other items that could suggest fill include buried vegetation mats, tree limbs, stumps etc. The soil description for a fill material should be followed by the term “FILL”, i.e., for a sandy silt with some brick fragments the description would be “SANDY

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

SILT (ML), with brick fragments (Fill)”. The size and distribution of fill indicators should be noted. The limits (depth range) of fill material should be determined and identified at each exploration location.

- **Other Constituents/Characteristics**
  - Additional constituents and/or pertinent soil characteristics not included in the previous categories should be described depending on the scope and objectives of the project. Observations that may be discussed include:
    - Oxide staining
    - Odor
    - Origin
    - Presence of root cast
    - Presence of mica
    - Presence of gypsum
    - Presence of calcium carbonate
    - Percent by volume of cobbles & boulders with size description and appropriate rock classification
  - Other pertinent information from the exploratory program should be recorded, if it would be useful from a biddability/constructability perspective. The conditions that should be listed include caving or sloughing, difficulty in drilling and groundwater infiltration.

**SOIL DESCRIPTIONS**

Generally, soil descriptions collected during most investigations are not intended for civil engineering (construction) purposes, but rather for hydrogeologic and contaminant transport purposes. As such, the ASTM visual-manual assessments are somewhat limited in that they are only performed in order to indicate important information about potential hydraulic properties of a soil. Soil descriptions should be concise, stressing major constituents and

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

characteristics, and should be given in a consistent order and format. The following order is recommended:

- Soil name. The basic name of the predominant grain size and a single-word modifier indicating the major subordinate grain size (i.e., mostly clay with some silt). The feel test can be used to determine the texture of the soil by rubbing some moist soil between your fingers; sand feels gritty, silt feels smooth, and clays feel sticky. The terms representing percentages of grain size to be used include:
  - Trace – particles are present, but estimated to be less than 5%
  - Few – 5 to 10%
  - Little – 15 to 25%
  - Some – 30 to 45%
  - Mostly – 50 to 100%
- Color (using Munsell® charts, as necessary). Color is an important property in identifying organic soils, and within a given locality it may also be useful in identifying materials of similar geologic origin. If the sample contains layers or patches of varying colors (e.g., mottled), this shall be noted and all representative colors shall be described. The color shall be described for moist samples, however if the color represents a dry condition, it must be stated as such in the log. Generally, colors become darker as the moisture content increases and lighter as the soil dries. Examples include:
  - Some fine-grained soils (OL, OH) with dark drab shades of brown or gray, including almost black, contain organic colloidal matter.
  - In contrast, clean, bright looking shades of gray, olive green, brown, red, yellow, and white are associated with inorganic soils.
  - Gray-blue or gray- and yellow-mottled colors frequently result from poor drainage.
  - Red, yellow, and yellowish brown result from the presence of iron oxides.

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- White to pink may indicate considerable silica, calcium carbonate, or aluminum compounds.
- Field moisture condition as dry, moist, or wet;
- Gradation or Plasticity. Granular soils (i.e., sands or gravels) should be described as well-graded, poorly graded, uniform, or gap-graded, depending on the gradation of the minus 3-inch fraction. Cohesive soils (i.e., silts and clays) should be described as non-plastic, low, medium, or high, depending on the results of the manual evaluation for dry strength, dilatency, toughness, and plasticity discussed previously.
- Consistency/Density. An estimate of consistency of a cohesive soil or density of a granular soil, usually based on the SPT results (see Descriptive Terms section of this FOP);
- Soil Structure or Mineralogy. Description of discontinuities, inclusions, and structures, including joints, fissures, and slickensides.
- Odor. Describe the odor if organic or unusual. Soils containing a significant amount of organic material usually have a distinctive odor of decaying vegetation. This is especially apparent in fresh samples, but if the samples are dried, the odor may often be revived by heating a moistened sample. If the odor is unusual (petroleum, chemical, etc.), it should be noted in the log.
- Other important geologic information such as consolidation, gravel size and shape, visible internal structure, root holes, mica, odors, etc.

The first step when describing soil is to determine if the sample is predominantly fine-grained or coarse-grained (see Figures 3 and 4). Coarse-grained soils are relatively easy to identify, however descriptions of fine-grained soils can be more difficult, requiring additional field tests to assist the field geologist arrive at the proper soils classification (see [FTMs](#) under Descriptive Terms above). These tests are explained in detail in the ASTM Standard D2488 and briefly herein. Generally, the differentiation between silt and clay is based on plasticity and “texture”. However, tests for dry strength and dilatency, along with plasticity,



**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

can be very helpful and are recommended in the ASTM Standard. If additional tests are performed, in addition to plasticity, to classify the fines, record them with the soil description on the logs. Doing this will assist the reader (i.e., Project Manager) to follow the logic used to describe a soil (e.g., medium plasticity, low dry strength = elastic silt [MH]; not a lean clay [CL]).

Fines described in the classification should be modified by their plasticity (e.g., non-plastic fines, low plasticity fines, etc.) reserving the words “silt” and “clay” for the soil name.

In summary, adhering to the ASTM Standard and the guidelines outlined in this FOP will provide uniformity in soil descriptions provided by all field personnel. Prior to mobilization to the field, field staff should make sure to have laminated copies of the ASTM Standard flow charts and tables as well as this FOP (as necessary). Some examples of complete soil descriptions are as follows:

**Coarse-grained Soil**

POORLY GRADED FINE SAND w/ SILT: Dark grey, wet, mostly fine sand with some non-plastic fines, some iron-stained mottling, laminated, medium dense

**Fine-grained Soil**

LEAN CLAY: Dark reddish/brown, moist, mostly fines, medium plasticity, firm, no dilatency, medium dry strength, root holes.

**Soil/Fill (option 1) – visual evidence of fill**

FILL: Black, moist, mostly fines with some fine sand, slag, cinders, metal, brick, non-plastic, loose when disturbed, strong odor

---

## FOP 054.2

### SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

---

#### **Soil/Fill (option 2) – no visual evidence of fill, suspected reworked material**

FILL (reworked): Black, moist, mostly fines with some fine sand and few coarse angular gravel, non-plastic, hard, loose when disturbed, mild odor

#### **BORING AND MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION LOGS**

Currently, Roux utilizes WinLoG software to construct subsurface logs and a template of the log is included in this FOP as an example. One of the most important functions of a boring/monitoring well installation log, besides transmitting the soil description, is to indicate where the “data” (soil samples) were collected, giving the reader an idea of how reliable or representative the description is. On each sample log, depths of attempted and recovered or non-recovered interval are shown. Odor, if noted, should be considered subjective and not necessarily indicative of specific compounds or concentrations.

Remember: all field logs should be NEAT, ACCURATE, and LEGIBLE. Don’t forget that the well completion diagram completed for each well requires details of the surface completion (i.e., flush-mount, stick-up etc.). It is the responsibility of the field staff to double-check each log (i.e., soil names, classifications, well construction details etc.) prior to implementing into a final report. A registered professional (i.e., professional engineer, PE or professional geologist, PG) must review each log and will be ultimately responsible for its content and accuracy.

#### **REQUIRED EQUIPMENT**

- Knife
- Engineer’s rule/measuring tape

**SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD**

---

- Permanent marker
- Pre-cleaned wide-mouth sample jars (typically provided by the driller)
- Pre-cleaned wide-mouth laboratory sample jars (provided by the laboratory)
- Stainless steel sampling equipment (i.e., spoons, spatulas, bowls etc.)
- 10x hand lens
- Hydrochloric acid
- ASTM D2488 flow charts (preferably laminated)
- ASTM D2488 test procedures (Tables 1 through 12) (preferably laminated)
- Camera (disposable, 35 mm or digital)
- Munsell soil color chart (as necessary)
- Project Field Book/field forms

**ATTACHMENTS**

Figure 1; Field Guide for Soil and Stratigraphic Analysis

Figure 2; USCS Soil Classification Flow Chart (modified from ASTM D2488)

Figure 3; Illustration of Particle Sizes

Figure 4; Grain-Size Scale (Modified Wentworth Scale)

Field Borehole Log (sample)

**REFERENCES**

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2008a. *ASTM D1586: Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils.*

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2010. *ASTM D2487: Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).*

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2009a. *ASTM D2488: Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure).*

---

## FOP 054.2

### SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

---

State of California, Department of Transportation, Engineering Service Center,  
Office of Structural Foundations, August 1996. *Soil & Rock Logging Classification Manual  
(Field Guide)*, by Joseph C. de Larios.

Roux FOPs:

- 010 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector*
- 011 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*
- 015 *Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation*
- 025 *Hand Augering Procedures*
- 032 *Management of Investigation-Derived Waste*
- 046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures*
- 047 *Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities*
- 058 *Split-Spoon Sampling Procedures*
- 065 *Test Pit Excavation and Logging Procedures*

# SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

FIGURE 1

## FIELD GUIDE FOR SOIL AND STRATIGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

**FIELD GUIDE FOR SOIL AND STRATIGRAPHIC ANALYSIS**

**START HERE**

**DENSITY OR CONSISTENCY**

COARSE GRAINED DEPOSITS	N-VALUE	VERY LOOSE	LOOSE	MEDIUM DENSE	DENSE	VERY DENSE	FINE GRAINED DEPOSITS	N-VALUE	q <sub>u</sub> (tsf)	VERY SOFT	SOFT	MEDIUM	STIFF	VERY STIFF	HARD
	0-4							0-2	<0.25						
	5-10							3-4	0.25-0.50						
	11-29							5-8	0.50-1.0						
	30-49							9-15	1.0-2.0						
	>50							16-30	2.0-4.0						
								>30	>4.0						

**COLOR**  
Use Standard Munsell Color Notation

IS THE COLOR A MATRIX COLOR?

YES → **MATRIX COLOR**  
List in sequence, dominant first

NO → IS THE COLOR FROM A COATING OR CONCENTRATION?

YES → **COATING or CONCENTRATION**  
Note frequency, color, and size

NO → **MOTTLE**  
Note contrast, color, and size

**CLASSIFICATION**  
Unified Soil Classification System - adopted ASTM D2488

**STEP 1:**  
IS SEDIMENT COARSE GRAINED OR FINE GRAINED?

>50% coarse-grained sediments, <50% fines → **COARSE-GRAINED DEPOSITS**

<50% coarse-grained sediments, >50% fines (organic and inorganic) → **FINE-GRAINED DEPOSITS**

**STEP 2: DETERMINE SAND VS. GRAVEL RATIO**

INCREASING GRAIN SIZE

0.075 mm → 0.425 mm → 2.0 mm → 4.75 mm → 75.0 mm

SAND: FINE, MEDIUM, COARSE

GRAVEL: FINE, COARSE

**STEP 3:**  
CONTINUE WITH SAND OR GRAVEL ON FLOW CHART (REVERSE)

**STEP 2: DETERMINE PLASTICITY AND ASSIGN USCS GROUP SYMBOL**

INCREASING PLASTICITY

NON PLASTIC → LOW PLASTICITY → MEDIUM PLASTICITY → HIGH PLASTICITY

ML → CL → CH

**STEP 3:**  
CONTINUE WITH GROUP SYMBOL ON FLOW CHART (REVERSE)

**MOISTURE**

MOISTURE ABSENT → DRY

DAMP, NO VISIBLE WATER → MOIST

VISIBLE WATER → WET

**PLASTICITY**  
(Use with CLASSIFICATION)

WILL NOT SUPPORT 6mm DIAMETER ROLL IF HELD ON END → NON-PLASTIC

6mm DIA. ROLL CAN BE REPEATEDLY ROLLED AND SUPPORTS ITSELF, 4mm DIA. ROLL DOES NOT → LOW PLASTICITY

4mm DIA. ROLL CAN BE REPEATEDLY ROLLED AND SUPPORTS ITSELF, 2mm DIA. ROLL DOES NOT → MEDIUM PLASTICITY

2mm DIA. ROLL CAN BE REPEATEDLY ROLLED AND SUPPORTS ITSELF → HIGH PLASTICITY

**COHESIVENESS**

6mm DIAMETER ROLL CANNOT BE FORMED → NONCOHESIVE

6mm DIAMETER ROLL CAN BE FORMED → COHESIVE

**SEDIMENTARY STRUCTURE**

UNIFORM BEDS >30cm → MASSIVE

BEDS 3cm to 30cm → THICKLY BEDDED

BEDS 0.5cm to 3cm → BEDDED

BEDS <0.5cm → THINLY BEDDED

→ LAMINATED

→ **SECONDARY SOIL STRUCTURE** (IN SOIL ONLY)

Spheroidal peds or granules usually packed loosely → GRANULAR

Irregular, roughly cubelike peds with planar faces (angular or subangular) → BLOCKY

Flat and horizontal peds → PLATY

Vertical, pillarlike peds with flat tops → PRISMATIC

Vertical, pillarlike peds with curved tops (which are commonly "bleached") → COLUMNAR

**WEATHERING ZONE ABBREVIATION**

MODIFIER SYMBOL (if present)	1st SYMBOL	2nd SYMBOL	LAST SYMBOL (if present)
MOTTLED → M	OXIDIZED → O	LEACHED → L	SECONDARY CARBONATE → 2
JOINTED → J	REDUCED → R	UNLEACHED → U	
	UNOXIDIZED → U		

EXAMPLE:  $\begin{matrix} \text{solom} \\ \text{OUL} \\ \text{MOUL} \\ \text{MOU2} \\ \text{MOJU} \end{matrix}$  →  $\begin{matrix} \text{MRJU} \\ \text{RJU} \\ \text{RU} \\ \text{UU} \end{matrix}$

**SECONDARY GRAIN SIZE INFORMATION**

Percentage	Symbol	Grain Size Range	Example
< 5%	TRACE	0.075mm to 0.425mm (powdered sugar)	FINE SAND
10% to 15%	LITTLE	0.425mm to 2.0mm (sugar to table salt)	MEDIUM-GRAINED SAND
15% to 30%	FEW	2.0mm to 4.75mm (rocksalt)	COARSE-GRAINED SAND
35% to 45%	SOME	4.75mm to 19.0mm (pea to grape)	FINE GRAVEL
		19.0mm to 75.0mm (grape to lemon)	COARSE GRAVEL

FOR GLACIAL → CLAST FRACTION

DIAMICTONS → CLAST LITHOLOGY

**DEPOSITIONAL ENVIRONMENT**

VARIOUS DEPOSITIONAL ENVIRONMENTS (interpretation) → EOLIAN (LOESS)

→ FLUVIAL

→ ALLUVIAL

→ LACUSTRINE

→ COASTAL

→ RESEDIMENTED

GLACIAL DEPOSITIONAL PROCESSES → SUBGLACIAL

→ GLACIOFLUVIAL

→ GLACIOLACUSTRINE

→ RESEDIMENTED

GENERALIZED RESEDIMENTATION PROCESSES → MASS SLUMP

→ SEDIMENT FLOW

→ COLLUVIUM

**STRATIGRAPHIC NAME**

USE FORMAL STATE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY NOMENCLATURE WHEN POSSIBLE;  
IF NOT POSSIBLE, ASSIGN SITE-SPECIFIC UNIT NAME ACCORDING TO DEPOSITIONAL ENVIRONMENT / FACIES ASSEMBLAGE

**STRATIGRAPHIC CONTACT**

Symbol	Description
< 2 cm	SHARP (or ABRUPT for pedogenic alternation)
> 2 cm (Note transition interval)	GRADATIONAL

040102

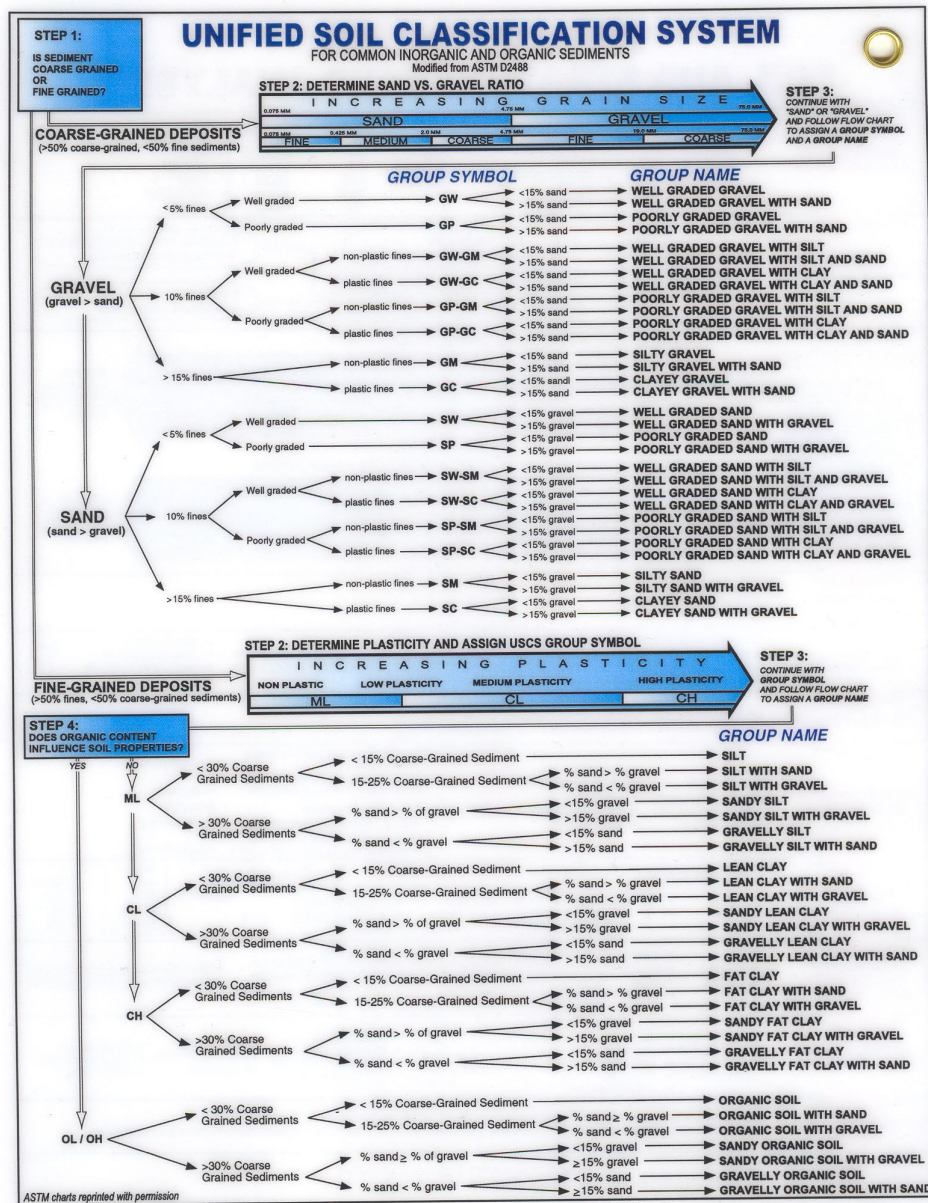
© 2001-2002 midwest geosciences group press



# SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

FIGURE 2

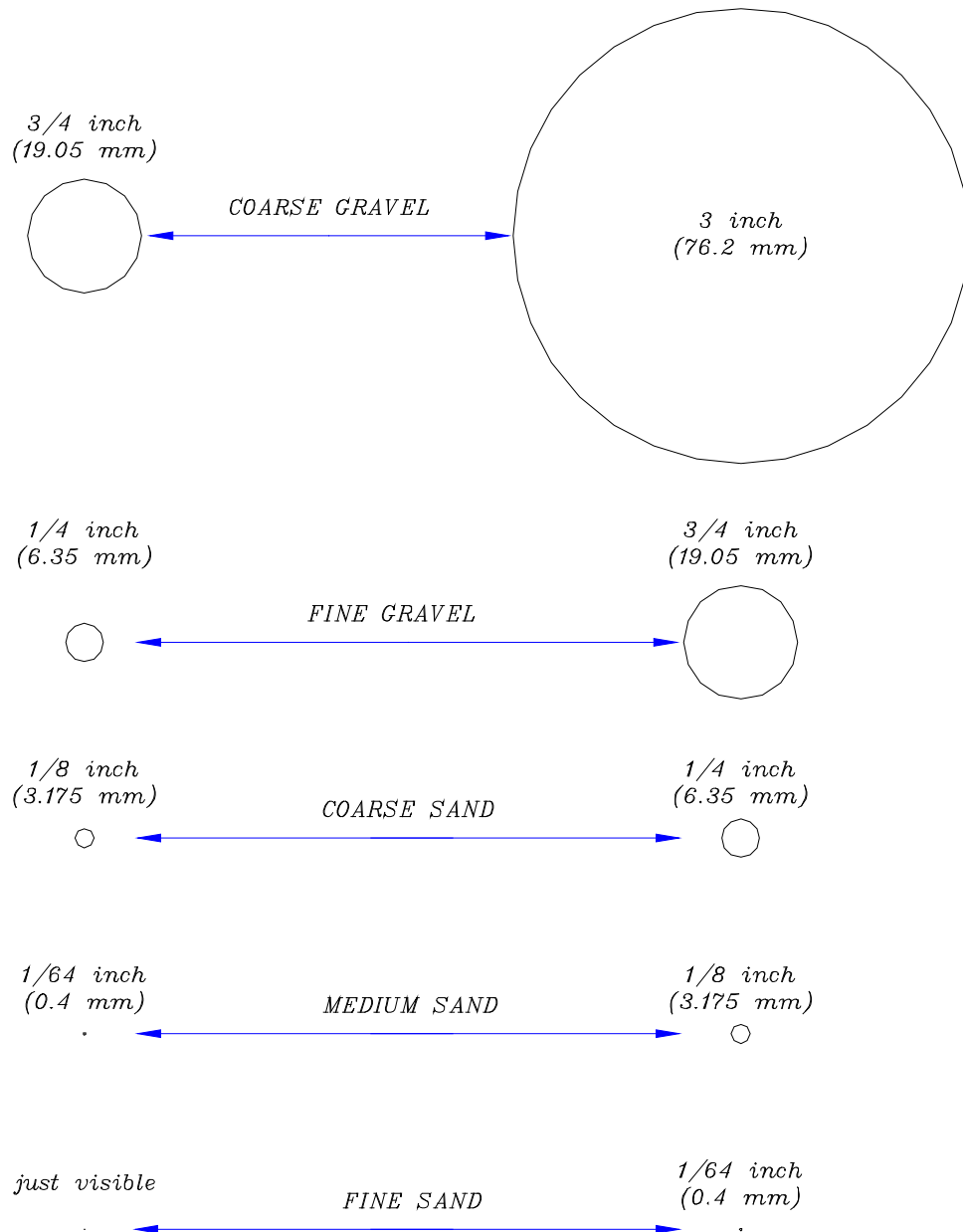
## USCS SOIL CLASSIFICATION FLOW CHART (MODIFIED FROM ASTM D2488)



SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES  
USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

FIGURE 3

ILLUSTRATION OF PARTICLE SIZES



## SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

FIGURE 4

### GRAIN-SIZE SCALE (MODIFIED WENTWORTH SCALE)

**Grain size** refers to the physical dimensions of particles of rock or other solid. This is different from the crystallite size, which is the size of a single crystal inside the solid (a grain can be made of several single crystals). Grain sizes can range from very small colloidal particles, through clay, silt, sand, and gravel, to boulders. Size ranges define limits of classes that are given names in the Wentworth scale used in the United States. The Krumbein *phi* ( $\varphi$ ) scale, a modification of the Wentworth scale created by W. C. Krumbein, is a logarithmic scale computed by the equation:  $\varphi = -\log_2(\text{grain size in mm})$ .


$\varphi$ scale	Size range (metric)	Size range (approx. inches)	Aggregate name (Wentworth Class)
$< -8$	$> 256$ mm	$> 10.1$ in	Boulder
$-6$ to $-8$	64–256 mm	2.5–10.1 in	Cobble
$-5$ to $-6$	32–64 mm	1.26–2.5 in	Very coarse gravel
$-4$ to $-5$	16–32 mm	0.63–1.26 in	Coarse gravel
$-3$ to $-4$	8–16 mm	0.31–0.63 in	Medium gravel
$-2$ to $-3$	4–8 mm	0.157–0.31 in	Fine gravel
$-1$ to $-2$	2–4 mm	0.079–0.157 in	Very fine gravel
0 to $-1$	1–2 mm	0.039–0.079 in	Very coarse sand
1 to 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ –1 mm	0.020–0.039 in	Coarse sand
2 to 1	$\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ mm	0.010–0.020 in	Medium sand
3 to 2	125–250 $\mu\text{m}$	0.0049–0.010 in	Fine sand
4 to 3	62.5–125 $\mu\text{m}$	0.0025–0.0049 in	Very fine sand
8 to 4	3.90625–62.5 $\mu\text{m}$	0.00015–0.0025 in	Silt
$> 8$	$< 3.90625$ $\mu\text{m}$	$< 0.00015$ in	Clay
$< 10$	$< 1$ $\mu\text{m}$	$< 0.000039$ in	Colloid

*In some schemes "gravel" is anything larger than sand ( $> 2.0$  mm), and includes "granule", "pebble", "cobble", and "boulder" in the above table. In this scheme, "pebble" covers the size range 4 to 64 mm ( $-2$  to  $-6$   $\varphi$ ).*



# FOP 054.2

## SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

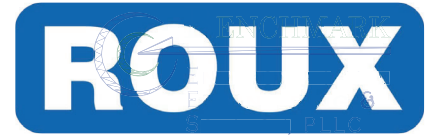
<b>Project No:</b>  <b>Project:</b>  <b>Client:</b>  <b>Site Location:</b>		<b>Borehole Number:</b>   <b>Logged By:</b>  <b>Checked By:</b>		 <b>Benchmark Environmental Engineering &amp; Science, PLLC</b> 726 Exchange Street, Suite 624 Buffalo, NY (716) 856-0599	
--	--	--	--	--	--

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE				PID VOCs		Lab Sample	Well Completion Details or Remarks
Elev. /Depth	Symbol	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol	ppm			
0.0 0.0		Ground Surface					0 25 50			
<div style="position: relative; width: 100%; height: 100%;"> <div style="position: absolute; top: 0; right: 0; transform: rotate(45deg); font-size: 100px; opacity: 0.3; pointer-events: none;">SAMPLE</div> </div>										

<b>Drilled By:</b> <b>Drill Rig Type:</b> <b>Drill Method:</b>  <b>Drill Date(s):</b>	<b>Hole Size:</b> <b>Stick-up:</b> <b>Datum:</b>  <b>Sheet: 1 of 1</b>
---	--



# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Test Pit Excavation and Logging Procedures

**TEST PIT EXCAVATION & LOGGING PROCEDURES**

---

**PURPOSE**

This procedure describes the methods for completing test pits, trenches, and other excavations that may be performed to expose subsurface soils or materials. In most cases, these pits will be mechanically excavated, using a backhoe, trackhoe, or other equipment. Because pits and other excavations can represent a substantial physical hazard, it requires a particular focus on safety procedures. The Project Health and Safety Plan identifies practices related to excavation permits, entry, and control that must be incorporated into excavation activities.

**EXCAVATION PROCEDURE**

1. Review project objectives and the Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).
2. Perform excavation equipment safety checks with the operator. Specific concerns should include, but not limited to, no leaking hydraulic lines, fire extinguisher on board of the excavation equipment, operator experience etc.
3. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and excavation operator(s) by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample attached).
4. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Roux's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.
5. Conduct air monitoring as required by the HASP and/or Project Work Plan. Record all results on the Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample attached).
6. Mobilize the excavation equipment to the site and position over the required location.
7. Select excavation locations, which provide necessary information for achieving objectives. Check locations with owner/operator to ensure excavation

**TEST PIT EXCAVATION & LOGGING PROCEDURES**

---

operations will not interfere with site operations, and select appropriate access routes.

8. Stake locations in the field and measure distance from locations to nearest landmarks. Survey location, if required.
9. Obtain clearances from appropriate utilities and, if buried waste/metallic objects are suspected, screen location with appropriate geophysical methods, as necessary.
10. Decontaminate excavation equipment in accordance with Roux's Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination procedures.
11. Excavate pits. In uncontrolled areas, excavate only as many test pits as can be backfilled during the same day. Generally, allow equal time for excavation and backfilling. To the extent practicable, no pits should be left open overnight in an uncontrolled area. If sudden weather changes or other unforeseen events necessitate this, pits will be covered and/or barricaded and flagged with caution/hazard tape. These pits should be backfilled as soon as possible.
12. The Roux field geologist or experienced professional should determine the depth of excavation. The depth is generally limited by the safe reach of the selected equipment, but may also be limited by the stability of the excavated materials (i.e. wall stability).
13. Excavate the test pits in compliance with applicable safety regulations. In no case should a pit deeper than 4 feet be entered without first stabilizing the sidewalls by using forms, or by terracing or sloping (2:1 slope maximum) the sidewalls.
14. Excavated spoils must be placed no closer than 2 feet from the open excavation.
15. Collect soil samples from pit sidewalls in accordance with Roux's Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures. If the test pit is greater than 4 feet in depth, it will not be entered for sampling. In this event, collect samples using

**TEST PIT EXCAVATION & LOGGING PROCEDURES**

---

the backhoe bucket, then fill sample containers from the center of the bucket using the stainless steel sampling equipment (i.e., spoon, spade, trowel etc.) or drive a Shelby tube or EnCore™ sampler for VOCs.

16. Record excavation observations in the Project Field Book or Test Pit Excavation Log form (sample attached). Information recorded should include:
  - Physical dimension of the pit;
  - A scaled sketch of one side of the pit showing any lithologic contacts, zones of groundwater seepage, other special features (jointing, boulders, cobbles, zones of contamination, color abnormalities, etc.)
  - General information such as project number, pit designation number, depth, date, name of responsible professional (i.e., geologist), type of excavating equipment utilized, time of excavation and backfilling, method of collecting samples and amount of sample collected (if applicable);
  - Rate of groundwater inflow, depth to groundwater and time of measurement; and
  - Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) designation of each distinctive unit.
17. Photograph each excavation, highlighting unique or important features. Use a ruler or other suitable item for scale. Include a label with the pit designation so the developed picture will be labeled.
18. Backfill pit to match the existing grade compacting in 2 to 3 foot lifts. Since the excavated material should be cover soil, the excess soil will be placed back into the hole. The Roux Field Team Leader will provide direction on whether excavated soils may be used as fill, or these materials are to be containerized as investigation derived waste.

---

## FOP 065.1

### TEST PIT EXCAVATION & LOGGING PROCEDURES

---

#### ATTACHMENTS

Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)  
Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample)  
Test Pit Excavation Log (sample)

#### REFERENCES

Roux FOPs:

006    *Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter*  
010    *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector*  
011    *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*  
018    *Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination*  
063    *Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures*

## TEST PIT EXCAVATION &amp; LOGGING PROCEDURES



## TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Client: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work Activities: \_\_\_\_\_

**HOSPITAL INFORMATION:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Ambulance Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

**SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:**

Chemical Hazards: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Physical Hazards: Slips, Trips, Falls \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:**

Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D
Activity:	PPE Level:	A	B	C	D

New Equipment: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Other Safety Topic(s): Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)  
 Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)

**ATTENDEES**

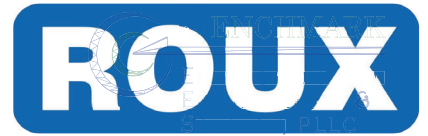
Name Printed	Signatures
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Meeting conducted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_









# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

## Real-Time Air Monitoring During Intrusive Activities

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

#### PURPOSE

This guideline presents requirements for real-time community air monitoring and required responses during all project required intrusive activities, such as drilling, test pitting, earthwork construction etc. This procedure is consistent with the requirements for community air monitoring for all intrusive projects, including projects conducted at remediation sites, as established by the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). Accordingly, it follows procedures and practices outlined under NYSDEC's DER-10 (May 2010) Appendix 1A (NYSDOH's Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan) and Appendix 1B (Fugitive Dust and Particulate Monitoring).

This FOP requires real-time monitoring for constituents of concern (COC) (i.e., volatile organic compounds (VOCs), lower explosive limit (% LEL), particulates (i.e., dust) etc.) at the upwind and downwind perimeter as well as the exclusion zone of a project site during all intrusive activities. This FOP is not intended for use in establishing action levels for worker respiratory protection (see Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for worker protection action levels). Rather, its intent is to provide a measure of protection for the surrounding community from potential airborne contaminant releases as a direct result of investigative and remedial work activities. The community, as referenced in this document, includes any off-site residences, public buildings/grounds and commercial or industrial establishments adjacent to the project site. The action levels specified herein require increased monitoring, corrective actions to abate emissions, and/or work shutdown. Additionally, this FOP helps to confirm that work activities did not spread contamination off-site through via air transport mechanisms. Community air monitoring shall be integrated with the construction

---

## **FOP 073.2**

### **REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE**

---

worker personal exposure-monitoring program contained in the project and site-specific HASP.

Depending upon the nature of known or potential contaminants at each site, real-time air monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and/or particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be necessary. Most sites will involve VOC and particulate monitoring; sites known to be contaminated with heavy metals alone may only require particulate monitoring. If radiological contamination is a concern, additional monitoring requirements may be necessary per consultation with appropriate NYSDEC/NYSDOH staff.

#### **MONITORING & MITIGATION PROCEDURE**

Real-time air monitoring perimeter locations for monitoring stations will be established based on the location of the exclusion zone (i.e., immediate work area) and wind direction. Where wind direction is shifting or winds are calm, the downwind monitoring location will default to the perimeter location nearest the most sensitive receptor (i.e., residential property). All downwind receptors being equal, the downwind monitoring location will default to the perimeter location downwind of the prevailing winds at the site. Although additional site specific COCs may be monitored during real-time air monitoring activities, the most common COCs are discussed in this FOP, including organic vapors (i.e., VOCs), airborne particulates (i.e., fugitive dust) and combustible gases (i.e., methane) and oxygen.

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

**Continuous monitoring** will be required for all ground intrusive activities and during the demolition of contaminated or potentially contaminated structures. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pitting or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

**Periodic monitoring** for VOCs will be required during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. “Periodic” monitoring during sample collection might reasonably consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. In some instances, depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be required during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence

#### ORGANIC VAPORS

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) must be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis or as otherwise specified. Upwind concentrations should be measured at the start of each workday and periodically thereafter to establish background conditions. The monitoring work should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment should be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment should be

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

- If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.
- If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.
- If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities must be shutdown.
- All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes should also be recorded.
- **Special Requirements for Work Within 20 Feet of Potentially Exposed Individuals or Structures**
  - When work areas are within 20 feet of potentially exposed populations or occupied structures, the continuous monitoring locations for VOCs and

**REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE  
ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE**

---

particulates must reflect the nearest potentially exposed individuals and the location of ventilation system intakes for nearby structures. The use of engineering controls such as vapor/dust barriers, temporary negative-pressure enclosures, or special ventilation devices should be considered to prevent exposures related to the work activities and to control dust and odors. Consideration should be given to implementing the planned activities when potentially exposed populations are at a minimum, such as during weekends or evening hours in non-residential settings.

- If total VOC concentrations opposite the walls of occupied structures or next to intake vents exceed 1 ppm, monitoring should occur within the occupied structure (s). Background readings in the occupied spaces must be taken prior to commencement of the planned work. Any unusual background readings should be discussed with NYSDOH prior to commencement of the work.
- If total particulate concentrations opposite the walls of occupied structures or next to intake vents exceed 150 mcg/m<sup>3</sup>, work activities should be suspended until controls are implemented and are successful in reducing the total particulate concentration to 150 mcg/m<sup>3</sup> or less at the monitoring point.
- Depending upon the nature of contamination and remedial activities, other parameters (e.g., explosivity, oxygen, hydrogen Sulfide, carbon monoxide) may also need to be monitored. Response levels and actions should be pre-determined, as necessary, for each site.

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

Additionally, if following the cessation of work and efforts to abate the emission source are unsuccessful, and if sustained organic vapor levels exceed 25 ppm above background within the 20-foot zone for more than 30 minutes, then the **Major Vapor Emission Response Plan** (see below) will automatically be placed into effect.

#### **Major Vapor Emission Response Plan**

Upon activation of Major Vapor Emission Response Plan, the following activities will be undertaken:

1. All Emergency Response Contacts as listed below and in the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan will be contacted.
2. The local police authorities will immediately be contacted by the Site Safety and Health Officer and advised of the situation.
3. The Site Safety and Health Officer will determine if site workers can safely undertake source abatement measures. Abatement measures may include covering the source area with clean fill or plastic sheeting, or consolidating contaminated materials to minimize surface area. The Site Safety and Health Officer will adjust worker personal protective equipment as necessary to protect workers from over-exposure to organic vapors.

The following personnel are to be notified by the Site Safety and Health Officer in the listed sequence if the Major Vapor Emission Response Plan is activated:

Contact	Phone
Police/Fire Department	911
New York State DOH	(518) 402-7860
New York State DEC Region 8	(585) 226-2466, switchboard



---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

New York State DEC Region 9

(716) 851-7220

State Emergency Response Hotline

(800) 457-7362

In addition, the Site Safety and Health Officer will provide these authorities with a description of the apparent source of the contamination and abatement measures being taken by the contractor, if any.

#### AIRBORNE PARTICULATES

Fugitive dust suppression and airborne particulate monitoring shall be performed during any intrusive activities involving disturbance or handling of site soil/fill materials. Fugitive dust suppression techniques will include the following minimum measures:

- Spraying potable water on all excessively dry work areas and roads.
- All fill materials leaving the site will be hauled in properly covered containers or haul trailers.
- Additional dust suppression efforts may be required as discussed below.

Particulate concentrations should be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring should be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment must be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.

- If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.
- If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  above the upwind level, work must be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work can resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.
- All readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review.

#### **Visual Assessment**

In conjunction with the real-time monitoring program, TurnKey personnel and any subcontractors thereof will be responsible for visually assessing fugitive dust migration from the site. If airborne dust is observed leaving the site, the work will be stopped until supplemental dust suppression techniques are employed in those areas.

#### **Supplemental Dust Suppression**

Supplemental dust suppression techniques may include but are not necessarily limited to the

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

following measures:

- Reducing the excavation size, number of excavations or volume of material handled.
- Restricting vehicle speeds.
- Applying water on buckets during excavation and dumping.
- Wetting equipment and excavation faces.
- Wetting haul roads.
- Restricting work during extreme wind conditions.
- Use of a street sweeper on paved haul roads, where feasible.

Work can resume using supplemental dust suppression techniques provided that the measures are successful in reducing the sustained downwind particulate concentration to below 150 ug/m<sup>3</sup> of the upwind level, and in preventing visible dust migration off-site.

#### COMBUSTIBLE GASES & OXYGEN

Ambient combustible gas and oxygen concentrations should be measured prior to commencing intrusive activities each workday and a minimum of every 30-minutes thereafter. Air monitoring activities should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure combustible gases in percent lower explosive limit (LEL) and percent oxygen and calibrated daily. All combustible gas and oxygen readings must be recorded in the Project Field Book and/or Real-Time Air Monitoring Logs (sample attached) and, if applicable, be made available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review.

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

Mitigation upon the detection of various action levels of organic vapors are presented below:

#### Combustible Gas:

- If the sustained ambient air concentration of combustible gas at the downwind perimeter of the site exceeds a reading of 10 to 25% LEL, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 10% LEL, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.
- If sustained combustible gas levels at the downwind perimeter of the site persist at levels in excess of 25% LEL, work activities must be halted, the source of explosion hazards identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions and monitoring continued. Following combustible gas mitigation, work activities can resume provided that the sustained total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusions zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less, (but in no case less than 20 feet) is below a sustained value of 10% LEL.

#### Oxygen:

- If the sustained ambient oxygen concentration at the downwind perimeter of the site measures a reading between 19.5% - 21% oxygen, work activities can continue with extreme caution, however attempts to determine the potential source of oxygen displacement must be conducted.
- If the sustained oxygen level readily decreases below 19.5% LEL, work activities should be discontinued and all personnel must leave the area immediately.
- If the sustained oxygen level at the downwind perimeter of the site persists at levels between 21-25%, work activities can resume with caution.
- If the sustained oxygen level at the downwind perimeter of the site persists at levels exceeding 25% (fire hazard potential), work activities should be discontinued and all personnel must leave the area immediately.

---

## FOP 073.2

### REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

---

#### ATTACHMENTS

Real-Time Air Monitoring Log (sample)

#### REFERENCES

TurnKey FOPs:

- 006    *Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter*
- 010    *Calibration and Maintenance of Flame Ionization Detector*
- 011    *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*
- 084    *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Particulate Meter*

## REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE



## REAL TIME AIR MONITORING LOG

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
Client: \_\_\_\_\_  
Purpose of Air Monitoring: \_\_\_\_\_

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Time of Day:	A.M.	P.M.
Ambient Air Temp.:		
Wind Direction:		
Wind Speed:		
Precipitation:		


[illegible]

NOTE: SEE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG FOR DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT TYPE.

Prepared By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

A thick, solid blue vertical bar runs down the left side of the page, starting from the top and extending to the bottom.

# FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

A thick, solid green horizontal bar runs across the page, starting from the left edge and extending to the right edge, positioned just below the top of the page.

## Treatment System Sample Collection Procedure

---

## FOP 086.0

### TREATMENT SYSTEM SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

---

#### PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for collecting treatment system influent and effluent samples.

#### PROCEDURE

1. Decontaminate non-disposable and non-dedicated sampling equipment in accordance with the Roux Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.
2. Calibrate the pH field meter in accordance with the Roux Field Operating Procedure 008.0 Calibration and Maintenance of the Portable Field pH/Eh Meter.
3. Prepare sampling equipment for use while wearing appropriate protective gear (i.e., latex gloves, safety glasses).
4. Prior to collecting an influent or effluent sample, purge the line by opening the valve for 30 seconds. Collect the purge water in a container and run it through the treatment system following sample collection.
5. Collect the sample by placing a sample collection jar (vial) directly beneath the sampling port and opening the valve. Hold the vial at a slight angle and fill slowly so little to no aeration of the water can occur. Vials must be filled with zero headspace (no air bubbles) in the sample. To ensure this, after the vial has been filled, twist the cap on tightly, turn the vial upside down and lightly tap. If no air bubbles are visible, proceed with filling the next vial.
6. Pre-label all sample bottles in the field using a waterproof permanent marker in accordance with the Roux Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment FOP. The following information, at a minimum, should be included on the label:
  - Project number;
  - Sample identification code (as per project specifications);



---

## FOP 086.0

### TREATMENT SYSTEM SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

---

- Date of sample collection (mm, dd, yy);
  - Time of sample collection (military time only) (hh:mm);
  - Specify “grab” or “composite” sample type;
  - Sampler initials;
  - Preservative(s) (if applicable); and
  - Analytes for analysis (if practicable).
7. Collect samples into pre-cleaned bottles provided by the analytical laboratory with the appropriate preservative(s) added based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required.
  8. Collect a separate sample of approximately 200 mL into an appropriate container to measure the pH. Record the field measurement on the Sample Collection Log (sample form attached).
  9. Record all pertinent field data in the Project Field Book and on the Sample Collection Log form.
  10. Label, store, and ship the samples in accordance with the Roux Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.
  11. Decontaminate all non-disposable and non-dedicated sampling equipment upon completion of the sampling event in accordance with the Roux Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

#### REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

- Personal protective equipment (PPE) (if applicable)
- Water quality meter
- Field forms
- Project field book

---

## FOP 086.0

### TREATMENT SYSTEM SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

---

#### ATTACHMENTS

Sample Collection Log – Water (sample)

#### REFERENCES

Roux FOPs:

- 008 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter*
- 040 *Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination*
- 046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures*

# FOP 086.0

## TREATMENT SYSTEM SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE



### WATER SAMPLE COLLECTION LOG

#### PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Client: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location: \_\_\_\_\_

#### SAMPLE DESCRIPTION

I.D.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Matrix: ☐ SURFACE WATER ☐ STORM  
☐ SEEP ☐ OTHER  
☐ INFLUENT ☐ EFFLUENT

#### SAMPLE INFORMATION

Date Collected: \_\_\_\_\_ Sample Type: ☐ POINT ☐ GRAB  
 Time Collected: \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ COMPOSITE  
 Date Shipped to Lab: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Collected By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sample Collection Method: ☐ DIRECT DIP ☐ SS / POLY DIPPER ☐ PERISTALTIC PUMP  
☐ POLY. DISP. BAILER ☐ ISCO SAMPLER ☐ OTHER

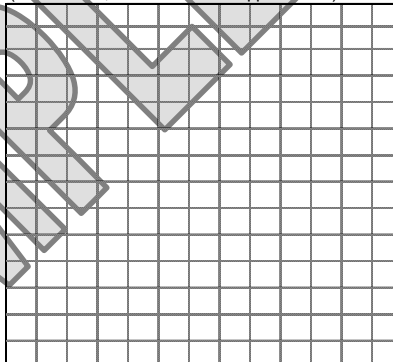
#### SAMPLING INFORMATION

Weather: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Air Temperature: \_\_\_\_\_

#### LOCATION SKETCH

(not to scale, dimensions are approximate)

Parameter	First	Last	Units
pH			units
Temp.			°C
Cond.			mS
Turbidity			NTU
Eh / ORP			mV
D.O.			ppm
Odor			olfactory
Appearance			visual



#### EXACT LOCATION (if applicable)

Northing (ft) \_\_\_\_\_ Easting (ft) \_\_\_\_\_ Surface Elevation (fmsl) \_\_\_\_\_

#### SAMPLE DESCRIPTION (appearance, olfactory):

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

#### SAMPLE ANALYSIS (depth, laboratory analysis required):

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

#### ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

\_\_\_\_\_

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## Project Documentation Forms



DAILY LOG	DATE			
	NO.			
	SHEET                      OF			

## FIELD ACTIVITY DAILY LOG

[illegible]



DAILY LOG	DATE			
	REPORT NO.			
	PAGE		OF	

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Job No: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

CQA Monitor(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Client: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_

## CORRECTIVE MEASURES REPORT

### WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Ambient Air Temp. - A.M.: \_\_\_\_\_

Ambient Air Temp. - P.M.: \_\_\_\_\_

Wind Direction: \_\_\_\_\_

Wind Speed: \_\_\_\_\_

Precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_

Corrective Measures Undertaken (reference Problem Identification Report No.)

Retesting Location:

Suggested Method of Minimizing Re-Occurrence:

Approvals (initial):

CQA Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
CQA Representative



DAILY LOG	DATE			
	REPORT NO.			
	PAGE		OF	

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Job No: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

CQA Monitor(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Client: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_

## PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION REPORT

### **WEATHER CONDITIONS:**

Ambient Air Temp. - A.M.: \_\_\_\_\_

Ambient Air Temp. - P.M.: \_\_\_\_\_

Wind Direction: \_\_\_\_\_

Wind Speed: \_\_\_\_\_

Precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_

Problem Description:

Problem Location (reference test location, sketch on back of form as appropriate):

Problem Causes:

Suggested Corrective Measures or Variances:

*Linked to Corrective Measures Report No. \_\_\_\_\_ or Variance Log No. \_\_\_\_\_*

Approvals (initial):

CQA Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
CQA Representative